













FIRST LINES

OFTHE

PRACTICE OF PHYSIC.

BY

WILLIAM CULLEN, M.D.

Professor of the Practice of Physic in the University of Edinburgh;

First Physician to his Majesty for Scotland;

Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians of Edinburgh;

of the Royal Societies of London, of Edinburgh, &c. &c.

A NEW EDITION,

CORRECTED AND ENLARGED.

IN FOUR VOLUMES.

VOL. IV.

EDINBURGH:

Printed for C. ELLIOT, EDINBURGH;

And T. CADELL, LONDON.

M.DCC.LXXXVI.



CONTENTS.

PART II. BOOK III.

| 1 | Page |
|---|------|
| Sect. III. Of the Spasmodic Affections in | the |
| Natural Functions | ġ |
| | |
| CHAP. VIII. | |
| | |
| Of the Pyrosis, or what is named in S | cot- |
| land the WATER-BRASH | 9 |
| *. | |
| O II A D III | |
| C H A P. IX. | |
| Of the Colic | 18 |
| • | 10 |
| | |
| С Н А Р. Х. | |
| Of the Cholera. | 00 |
| | 39 |
| A 2 CH | AP. |

| 0 | \bigcirc | N | 771 | 177 | M | 771 | C |
|---|--------------|-----|-----|-----|----|-----|----|
| u | \mathbf{O} | 1.4 | 1 | Ľ | TA | 1 | D. |

Page

iv

| C H A P. XI. |
|-----------------------------------|
| Of Diarrhoea, or Looseness 49 |
| C H A P. XII. Of the DIABETES 82 |
| C H A P. XIII. |
| Of the Hysteria, or the Hysteric |
| DISEASE . 93 |
| C H A P. XIV. |
| Of CANINE MADNESS and HYDRO- |
| PHOBIA 107 |
| |
| B O O K IV. |
| OF VESANIÆ, OR OF THE DISOR- |
| DERS OF THE INTELLECTUAL |
| Functions II |

| CONTENTS. | ₩ | | | |
|-------------------------------|-------|--|--|--|
| CHAP. I. | Page | | | |
| Of VESANIÆ in general . | III | | | |
| CHAP. II. | 7 | | | |
| Of Mania, or Madness. | 144 | | | |
| | | | | |
| CHAP. III. | | | | |
| Of MELANCHOLY, and other form | is of | | | |
| Infanity . | 168 | | | |
| | | | | |
| PART III. | | | | |
| OF CACHEXIES | 188 | | | |
| | , | | | |
| B O O K I. | | | | |
| OF EMACIATIONS . | 192 | | | |
| A 3 | ВООК | | | |

воок и.

| | Page |
|---------------------------------------|-------|
| OF INTUMESCENTIÆ, OR GEN | - |
| RAL SWELLINGS . | 216 |
| . • | |
| CHAP. I. | |
| Of Adipose Swellings . | 219 |
| CHAP. II. | |
| Of FLATULENT SWELLINGS . | 226 |
| C H A P. III. | • |
| Of Watery Swellings, or Dro | P- |
| SIES | 249 |
| Sect. I. Of Anafarca . | 277 |
| Sect. II. Of the Hydrothorax, or Drog | r/s' |
| of the Breast | 308 |
| | Sect. |

Page

Sect. III. Of Ascites, or Dropsy of the Lower Belly ... 321

CHAP. IV.

Of GENERAL SWELLINGS, arising from an INCREASED BULK of the whole fubstance of Particular Parts 331

Of Rachitis, or Rickets !-532

BOOK III.

OF THE IMPETIGINES, OR DEPRA-VED HABIT WITH AFFECTIONS OF THE SKIN 357

CHAP. I.

Of SCROPHULA, or the KING'S EVIL 359

CHAP.

| | СНА | P. II | | Page |
|--------------|-----|-------|-----|------|
| Of Syphilis, | | | | s- |
| EASE | • | ٠ | • | 382 |
| (| СНА | P. II | r. | |
| Of Scurvy | • | | i | 412 |
| (| СНА | P. IV | 7. | |
| Of JAUNDICE | | á | R S | 437 |

FIRST LINES

OFTHE

PRACTICE OF PHYSIC.

PART II.

BOOK III. SECT. III.

OF THE SPASMODIC AFFECTIONS IN THE NATURAL FUNCTIONS.

CHAP. VIII.

OF THE PYROSIS, OR WHAT IS NAMED IN SCOTLAND THE WATER-BRASH.

MCCCCXXVII.

HE painful sensations referred to the stomach, and which are probably occasioned by real affections of this organ, Vol. IV. B are

are of different kinds. Probably they proceed from affections of different natures. and should therefore be distinguished by different appellations; but I must own that the utmost precision in this matter will be difficult. In my effay towards a methodical Nofology, I have, however, attempted it. For those pains that are either acute and pungent, or accompanied with a fense of distention, or with a sense of constriction, if they are at the same time not attended with any fense of acrimony or heat, I employ the appellation of Gastrodynia. To express those painful or uneafy fensations which feem to arise from a fense of acrimony irritating the part, or from fuch a fense of heat as the application of acrids, whether externally or internally applied, often gives, I employ the term of Cardialgia; and by this I particularly mean to denote those feelings which are expressed by the term Heartburn in the

the English language. I think the term Soda has been commonly employed by practical writers to express an affection attended with feelings of the latter kind.

MCCCCXXVIII.

Beside the pains denoted by the terms Gastrodynia, Periadynia, Cardialgia, and Soda, there is, I think, another painful fensation different from all of these, which is named by Mr Sauvages Pyrofis Suecica; and his account of it is taken from Linnæus, who names it Cardialgia Sputatoria. Under the title of Pyrofis Mr Sauvages has formed a genus, of which the whole of the fpecies, except the eighth, which he gives under the title of Pyrofis Suecica, are all of them species of the Gastrodynia or of the Cardialgia; and if there is a genus to be formed under the title of Pyrosis, it can in my opinion comprehend only the species I

have mentioned. In this case, indeed, I own that the term is not very proper; but my aversion to introduce new names has made me continue to employ the term of Mr Sauvages.

MCCCCXXIX.

The Gastrodynia and Cardialgia I judge to be for the most part symptomatic affections; and therefore have given them no place in this work: but the Pyrosis, as an idiopathic disease, and never before treated of in any system, I propose to treat of here.

MCCCCXXX.

- It is a difease frequent among people in lower life; but occurs also, though more rarely, in people of better condition. Though frequent in Scotland, it is by no means

means fo frequent as Linnæus reports it to be in Lapland. It appears most commonly in persons under middle age, but feldom in any persons before the age of puberty. When it has once taken place, it is ready to recur occasionally for a long time after; but it feldom appears in perfons confiderably advanced in life. It affects both fexes, but more frequently the female. It fometimes attacks pregnant women, and fome women only when they are in that condition. Of other women, it more frequently affects the unmarried; and of the married, most frequently the barren. I have had many instances of its occurring in women labouring under a fluor albus.

MCCCCXXXI.

The fits of this difease usually come on in the morning and forenoon, when the

flomach is empty. The first symptom of it is a pain at the pit of the stomach, with a sense of constriction, as if the stomach was drawn towards the back; the pain is increased by raising the body into an erect posture, and therefore the body is bended forward. This pain is often very fevere; and, after continuing for fome time, it brings on an eructation of a thin watery fluid in confiderable quantity. This fluid has fometimes an acid taste, but is very often absolutely insipid. The eructation is for fome time frequently repeated; and does not immediately give relief to the pain which preceded it, but does fo at length, and puts an end to the fit.

MCCCCXXXII.

The fits of this disease commonly come on without any evident exciting cause; and I have not found it steadily connected

ted with any particular diet. It attacks perfons using animal food, but I think more frequently those living on milk and farinacea. It seems often to be excited by cold applied to the lower extremities; and is readily excited by any considerable emotion of mind. It is often without any symptoms of dyspepsia.

MCCCCXXXIII.

The nature of this affection is not very obvious; but I think it may be explained in this manner: It feems to begin by a fpasm of the muscular sibres of the stomach; which is afterwards, in a certain manner, communicated to the blood-vessels and exhalants, so as to increase the impetus of the sluids in these vessels, while a constriction takes place on their extremities. While therefore the increased im-

petus determines a greater quantity than usual of sluids into these vessels, the constriction upon their extremities allows only the pure watery parts to be poured out, analogous, as I judge, in every respect, to what happens in the diabetes hystericus.

MCCCCXXXIV.

The practice in this difease is as difficult as the theory. The paroxysm is only to be certainly relieved by opium. Other antispassmodics, as vitriolic ether and volatile alkali, are sometimes of service, but not constantly so. Although opium and other antispassmodics relieve the fits, they have no effect in preventing their recurrence. For this purpose, the whole of the remedies of dyspepsia have been employed without success. Of the use of

the nux vomica, mentioned as a remedy by Linnæus, I have had no experience.

CHAP.

CHAP. IX.

OF THE COLIC.

MCCCCXXXV.

THE principal fymptom of this difease, is a pain felt in the lower belly. It is feldom fixed and pungent in one part, but is a painful distention in some measure spreading over the whole of the belly; and particularly with a sense of twisting or wringing round the navel. At the same time, with this pain, the navel

and teguments of the belly are frequently drawn inwards, and often the muscles of the belly are spasimodically contracted, and this in separate portions, giving the appearance of a bag full of round balls.

MCCCCXXXVI.

Such pains, in a certain degree, fometimes occur in cases of diarrhœa and cholera; but these are less violent and more transitory, and are named Gripings. It is only when more violent and permanent, and attended with costiveness, that they constitute colic. This is also commonly attended with vomiting, which in many cases is frequently repeated, especially when any thing is taken down into the stomach; and in such vomitings, not only the contents of the stomach are thrown up, but also the contents of the duodenum, and therefore frequently a quantity of bile.

MCCCCXXXVII.

MCCCCXXXVII.

In fome cases of colic, the peristaltic motion is inverted through the whole length of the alimentary canal, in such a manner that the contents of the great guts, and therefore stercoraceous matter, is thrown up by vomiting; and the fame inversion appears still more clearly from this, that what is thrown into the reclum by glyster is again thrown out by the mouth. In these circumstances of inverfion the difease has been named Ileus, or the Iliac Passion; and this has been supposed to be a peculiar disease distinct from colic; but to me it appears that the two diseases are owing to the same proximate cause, and have the same symptoms, only in different degree.

MCCCCXXXVIII.

MCCCCXXXVIII.

The colic is often without any pyrexia attending it. Sometimes, however, an inflammation comes upon the part of the intestine especially affected; and this inflammation aggravates all the fymptoms of the disease, being probably what brings on the most considerable inversion of the peristaltic motion; and, as the stercoraceous vomiting is what especially distinguishes the ileus, this has been confidered as always depending on an inflammation of the intestines. However, I can affirm, that as there are inflammations of the intestines without stercoraceous vomiting, fo I have feen instances of stercoraceous vomiting without inflammation; and there is therefore no ground for distinguishing ileus from colic, but as a higher degree of the fame affection.

MCCCCXXXIX.

The fymptoms of the colic, and the diffections of bodies dead of this difease, show very clearly, that it depends upon a spafmodic constriction of a part of the intestines; and that this therefore is to be considered as the proximate cause of the difease. In some of the dissections of persons dead of this disease, an intus-susception has been remarked to have happened; but whether this be constantly the case in all the appearances of ileus, is not certainly determined.

MCCCCXL.

The colic has commonly been considered as being of different species, but I cannot follow the writers on this subject in the distinctions they have established. So far, however, as a difference of the remote

cause constitutes a difference of species, a distinction may perhaps be admitted; and accordingly in my Nofology I have marked seven different species: but I am well perfuaded, that in all these different species the proximate cause is the same, that is, a spasmodic constriction of a part of the intestines; and consequently, that in all these cases the indication of cure is the same, that is, to remove the constriction mentioned. Even in the several species named Stercorea, Callosa, and Calculosa, in which the difease depends upon an obstruction of intestine, I am persuaded that these obstructions do not produce the symptoms of colic, excepting in fo far as they produce spasmodic constrictions of the intestines; and therefore, that the means of cure in these cases, so far as they admit of cure, must be obtained by the same means which the general indication above mentioned fuggests.

MCCCCXLI,

MCCCCXLI.

The cure, then, of the colic universally, is to be obtained by removing the spasmodic constrictions of the intestines; and the remedies suited to this purpose may be referred to three general heads:

1. The taking off the spasm by various antispasmodic powers.

2. The exciting the action of the inteftines by purgatives.

3. The employing mechanical dilata-

MCCCCXLII.

Before entering upon a more particular account of these remedies, it will be proper to observe, that in all cases of violent colic, it is adviseable to practise bloodletting; both as it may be useful in obviating the inflammation which is commonly

monly to be apprehended, and even as it may be a means of relaxing the spasm of the intestine. This remedy may perhaps be improper in persons of a weak and lax habit, but in all persons of tolerable vigour it will be a safe remedy; and in all cases where there is the least suspicion of an inflammation actually coming on, it will be absolutely necessary. Nay, it will be even proper to repeat it perhaps several times, if, with a full and hard pulse, the appearance of the blood drawn, and the relief obtained by the first bleeding, shall authorise such as the sum of the petition.

MCCCCXLIII.

The antispassmodic powers that may be employed, are, the application of heat in a dry or humid form, the application of blisters, the use of opium, and the use of mild oils.

Vol. IV.

C

The

The application of heat, in a dry form, has been employed by applying to the belly of the patient a living animal, or bladders filled with warm water, or bags of fubstances which long retain their heat; and all these have sometimes been applied with success; but none of them seem to me so powerful as the application of heat in a humid form.

This may be employed either by the immersion of a great part of the body in warm water, or by fomenting the belly with cloths wrung out of hot water. The immersion has advantages from the application of it to a greater part of the body, and particularly to the lower extremities: but immersion cannot always be conveniently practifed, and fomentation may have the advantage of being longer continued; and it may have nearly all the benefit of immersion, if it be at the same time

time applied both to the belly and to the lower extremities.

MCCCCXL.

From confidering that the teguments of the lower belly have fuch a connection with the intestines, as at the same time to be affected with spasmodic contractions, we perceive that blifters applied to the belly may have the effect of taking off the spasms both from the muscles of the belly and from the intestines; and accordingly, bliftering has often been employed in the colic with advantage. Analogous to this, rubefacients applied to the belly have been frequently found useful.

MCCCCXLV.

The use of opium in colic may seem to be an ambiguous remedy. Very certainly C 2

it

it may for some time relieve the pain, which is often fo violent and urgent, that it is difficult to abstain from the use of such a remedy. At the same time, the use of opium retards or fuspends the peristaltic motion fo much, as to allow the intestines to fall into constrictions; and may therefore, while it relieves the pain, render the cause of the disease more obstinate. On this account, and further as opium prevents the operation of purgatives fo often necessary in this discase, many practitioners are averse to the use of it, and some entirely reject the use of it as hurtful. There are, however, others who think they can employ opium in this difease with much advantage.

In all cases where the colic comes on without any previous costiveness, and arises from cold, from passions of the mind, or other causes which operate especially on the nervous system, opium proves a safe and

and certain remedy; but in cases which have been preceded by long costiveness, or where the colic, though not preceded by costiveness, has however continued for some days without a stool, so that a stagnation of fæces in the colon is to be suspected, the use of opium is of doubtful effect. In fuch cases, unless a stool has been first procured by medicine, opium cannot be employed but with fome hazard of aggravating the disease. However, even in those circumstances of costiveness, when, without inflammation, the violence of the spasm is to be suspected, when vomiting prevents the exhibition of purgatives, and when with all this the pain is extremely urgent, opium is to be employed, not only as an anodyne, but also as an antispasmodic, necessary to favour the operation of purgatives; and may be so employed, when, either at the same time with the C_{3} opiate.

opiate, or not long after it, a purgative can be exhibited.

Is the hyosciamus, as often showing, along with its narcotic, a purgative quality, better suited to this disease than opium?

MCCCCXLVI.

It is feemingly on good grounds that feveral practitioners have recommended the large use of mild oils in this disease, both as antispasmodics and as laxatives; and, where the palate and stomach could admit them, I have found them very useful. But as there are few Scottish stomachs that can admit a large use of oils, I have had few opportunities of employing them.

DCCCCXLVII.

The fecond fet of remedies adapted to

the cure of colic, are purgatives; which, by exciting the action of the intestines, either above or below the obstructed place, may remove the constriction; and therefore these purgatives may be given either by the mouth, or thrown by glyster into the anus. As the disease is often seated in the great guts; as glysters, by having a more fudden operation, may give more immediate relief; and as purgatives given by the mouth are ready to be rejected by vomiting; fo it is common, and indeed proper, to attempt curing the colic in the first place by glysters. These may at first be of the mildest kind, consisting of a large bulk of water, with some quantity of a mild oil; and fuch are fometimes fufficiently efficacious: however, they are not always fo; and it is commonly necessary to render them more powerfully stimulant by the addition of neutral falts, of which the most powerful is the common or ma-

rine falt. If these faline glysters, as sometimes happens, are rendered again too quickly, and on this account or otherwife are found ineffectual, it may be proper, instead of these salts, to add to the glysters an infusion of senna, or of some other purgative that can be extracted by water. The antimonial wine may be fometimes employed in glysters with advantage. Hardly any glysters are more effectual than those made of turpentine properly prepared. When all other injections are found ineffectual, recourse is to be had to the injection of tobacco-smoke; and, when even this fails, recourse is to be had to the mechanical dilatation to be mentioned hereafter.

MCCCCXLVIII.

As glysters often fail altogether in relieving this disease, and as even when they give

give some relief they are often imperfect in producing a complete cure; fo it is generally proper, and often necessary, to attempt a more entire and certain cure by purgatives given by the mouth. The more powerful of these, or, as they are called, the Drastic Purgatives, may be sometimes necessary; but their use is to be avoided, both because they are apt to be rejected by vomiting, and because when they do not fucceed in removing the obstruction they are ready to induce an inflammation. Upon this account it is usual, and indeed proper, at least in the first place, to employ the milder and less inflammatory purgatives. None have fucceeded with me better than the crystals of tartar, because this medicine may be conveniently given, in small but repeated doses, to a considerable quantity; and under this management it is the purgative least ready to be rejected

rejected by vomiting, and much lefs to than the other neutral falts. If a stronger purgative be required, jalap, properly prepared, is less offensive to the palate, and fits better upon the stomach, than most other powerful purgatives. On many occasions of colic, nothing is more effectually purgative than a large dose of calomel. Some practitioners have attempted to remove the obstruction of the intestines by antimonial emetics exhibited in small doses, repeated at proper intervals; and when these doses are not entirely rejected by vomiting, they often prove effectual purgatives.

When every purgative has failed, the action of the intestines has been effectually excited by throwing cold water on the lower extremities.

MCCCCXLIX.

MCCCCXLIX.

The third means of overcoming the spass of the intestines in this disease, is by employing a mechanical dilatation; and it has been frequently supposed that quicksilver, given in large quantity, might operate in this manner. I have not, however, found it successful; and the theory of it is with me very doubtful. Some authors have mentioned the use of gold and silver pills, or balls, swallowed down; but I have no experience of such practices, and I cannot suppose them a probable means of relief.

MCCCCL.

Another means of mechanical dilatation, and a more probable measure, is by injecting a large quantity of warm water by a proper syringe, which may throw it with

fome force, and in a continued stream, into the rectum. Both from the experiments reported by the late Mr De Haen, and from those I myself have had occasion to make, I judge this remedy to be one of the most powerful and effectual.

MCCCCLI.

I have now mentioned all the feveral means that may be employed for the cure of the colic, confidered as a genus; but before I quit this fubject, it may be expected that I should take notice of some of the species which may seem to require a particular consideration. In this view it may be expected that I should especially take notice of that species named the Colic of Poitou, and particularly known in England by the name of the Devonshire Colic.

must

MCCCCLII.

This species of the disease is certainly a peculiar one, both in respect of its cause and its effects; but, as to the first, it has been lately so much the subject of investigation, and is so well ascertained by the learned physicians Sir George Baker and Dr Hardy, that it is unnecessary for me to say any thing of it here.

With respect to the cure of it, so far as it appears in the form of a colic, my want of experience concerning it does not allow me to speak with any confidence on the subject; but, so far as I can learn from others, it appears to me, that it is to be treated by all the several means that I have proposed above for the cure of colic in general.

How far the peculiar effects of this difease are to be certainly foreseen and obviated, I have not properly learned; and I must leave the matter to be determined by those who have had sufficient experience in it.

CHAP.

C H A P. X.

OF THE CHOLERA.

MCCCCLIII.

In this difease, a vomiting and purging concurring together, or frequently alternating with one another, are the chief symptoms. The matter rejected both upwards and downwards appears manifestly to confist chiefly of bile.

MCCCCLIV.

MCCCCLIV.

From this last circumstance I conclude, that the disease depends upon an increased fecretion of bile, and its copious effusion into the alimentary canal; and, as in this it irritates and excites the motions above mentioned, I infer, that the bile thus effused in larger quantity is at the same time also of a more acrid quality. This appears likewise from the violent and very painful gripings that attend the disease, and which we can impute only to the violent spasmodic contractions of the inteftines that take place here. These spasms are commonly communicated to the abdominal muscles, and very frequently to those of the extremities.

MCCCCLV.

In the manner now described, the disease

as

ease frequently proceeds with great violence, till the strength of the patient is greatly, and often suddenly, weakened; while a coldness of the extremities, cold sweats, and faintings, coming on, an end is put to the patient's life, sometimes in the course of one day. In other cases the disease is less violent, continues for a day or two, and then ceases by degrees; though such recoveries seldom happen without the assistance of remedies.

MCCCCLVI.

The attacks of this disease are seldom accompanied with any symptoms of pyrexia; and though, during the course of it, both the pulse and respiration are hurried and irregular, yet these symptoms are generally so entirely removed by the remedies that quiet the spasmodic affections peculiar to the disease,

Vol. IV.

as to leave no ground for supposing that it had been accompanied by any proper pyrexia.

MCCCCLVII.

This is a disease attending a very warm state of the air; and, in very warm clir.ates, it may perhaps appear at any time of the year: but even in fuch climates it is most frequent during their warmest seafons; and in temperate climates, it appears only in the warm feafons. Dr Sydenham confidered the appearances of this disease in England to be confined to the month of August; but he himself obferved it to appear fometimes towards the end of fummer, when the feafon was unusually warm; and that, in proportion to the heat, the violence of the difease was Others have observed that it appeared more early in fummer, and always ways fooner or later, according as the great heats fooner or later fet in.

MCCCCLVIII.

From all these circumstances, it is, I think, very evident, that this disease is the effect of a warm atmosphere, producing some change in the state of the bile in the human body: and the change may consist, either in the matter of the bile being rendered more acrid, and thereby sitted to excite a more copious secretion; or, in the same matter, its being prepared to pass off in larger quantity than usual.

·MCCCCLIX.

It has been remarked, that in warm climates and feafons, after extremely hot and dry weather, a fall of rain cooling the at-

mosphere seems especially to bring on this disease; and it is very probable that an obstructed perspiration may have also a share in this, though it is also certain that the disease does appear when no change in the temperature of the air, nor any application of cold, has been observed.

MCCCCLX.

It is possible, that, in some cases, the heat of the season may give only a predisposition, and that the disease may be excited by certain ingesta or other causes; but it is equally certain, that the disease has occurred without any previous change or error, either in diet, or in the manner of life, that could be observed.

MCCCCLXI.

The Nofologists have constituted a Genus under the title of Cholera, and under this have arranged as species every affection in which a vomiting and purging of any kind happened to concur. In many of these species, however, the matter evacuated is not bilious; nor does the evacuation proceed from any cause in the state of the atmosphere. Further, in many of these species also, the vomiting which occurs is not an essential, but merely an accidental fymptom from the particular violence of the disease. The appellation of Cholera therefore should, in my opinion, be confined to the disease I have described above; which by its peculiar cause, and perhaps also by its symptoms, is very different from all the other species that have been affociated with it. I believe that all the other species arranged under the title

of Cholera by Sauvages or Sagar, may be properly enough referred to the genus of Diarrhœa; which we are to treat of in the next chapter.

The distinction I have endeavoured to establish between the proper Cholera, and the other diseases that have sometimes got the same appellation, will, as I judge, supersede the question, Whether the Cholera, in temperate climates, happens at any other season than that above assigned.

MCCCCLXII.

In the case of a genuine cholera, the cure of it has been long established by experience.

In the beginning of the difease, the evacuation of the redundant bile is to be favoured by the plentiful exhibition of mild diluents, both given by the mouth, and injected by the anus; and all evacuant mediane

medicines, employed in either way, are not only fuperfluous, but commonly hurtful.

MCCCCLXIII.

When the redundant bile appears to be fufficiently washed out, and even before that, if the spasmodic affections of the alimentary canal become very violent, and are communicated in a considerable degree to other parts of the body, or when a dangerous debility seems to be induced, the irritation is to be immediately obviated by opiates, in sufficiently large doses, but in small bulk, and given either by the mouth or by glyster.

MCCCCLXIV.

Though the patient be in this manner relieved, it frequently happens, that when D₄ the

the operation of the opium is over, the disease shows a tendency to return; and, for at least some days after the first attack, the irritability of the intestines, and their disposition to fall into painful spasmodic contractions, seem to continue. In this situation, the repetition of the opiates, for perhaps several days, may come to be necessary; and as the debility commonly induced by the disease favours the disposition to spasmodic affections, it is often useful and necessary, together with the opiates, to employ the tonic powers of the Peruvian bark.

CHAP.

C H A P. XI.

OF DIARRHOEA OR LOOSENESS.

MCCCCLXV.

Itool, more frequent and of more liquid matter than usual. This leading and characteristic symptom is so diversified in its degree, in its causes, and in the variety of matter evacuated, that it is almost impossible to give any general history of the disease.

MCCCCLXVI.

MCCCCLXVI.

It is to be distinguished from dysentery, by not being contagious; by being generally without fever; and by being with the evacuation of the natural excrements, which are, at least for some time, retained in dysentery. The two diseases have been commonly distinguished by the gripings being more violent in the dysentery; and they are commonly less violent and less frequent in diarrhæa: but as they frequently do occur in this also, and sometimes to a considerable degree, so they do not afford any proper distinction.

MCCCCLXVII.

A diarrhæa is to be distinguished from cholera chiesly by the difference of their causes; which, in cholera, is of one peculiar kind; but in diarrhæa is prodigiously diver-

diversified, as we shall see presently. It has been common to distinguish cholera by the evacuation downwards being of bilious matter, and by this being always accompanied with a vomiting of the same kind; but it does not universally apply, as a diarrhœa is sometimes attended with vomiting, and even of bilious matter.

MCCCCLXVIII.

The disease of diarrhæa, thus distinguished, is very greatly diversified; but in all cases, the frequency of stools is to be imputed to a preternatural increase of the peristaltic motion in the whole, or at least in a considerable portion, of the intestinal canal. This increased action is in different degrees, is often convulsive and spafmodic, and at any rate is a motus abnormis: for which reason, in the Methodical Nosology, I have referred it to the order

of Spasmi, and accordingly treat of it in this place.

MCCCCLXIX.

Upon the same ground, as I consider the disease named Lientery to be an increased peristaltic motion over the whole of the intestinal canal, arising from a peculiar irritability, I have considered it as merely a species of diarrhæa. The idea of a laxity of the intestinal canal being the cause either of lientery, or other species of diarrhæa, appears to me to be without soundation, except in the single case of frequent liquid stools from a palfy of the sphinteer ani.

MCCCCLXX.

The increased action of the peristaltic motion, I consider as always the chief part of

of the proximate cause of diarrhoa: but the disease is further, and indeed chiefly, diversified by the different causes of this increased action; which we are now to inquire into.

MCCCCLXXI.

The several causes of the increased action of the intestines may be referred, I think, in the first place, to two general heads.

The first is, of the diseases of certain parts of the body which, either from a consent of the intestines with these parts, or from the relation which the intestines have to the whole system, occasion an increased action in the intestines, without the transference of any stimulant matter from the primary diseased part to them.

The fecond head of the causes of the increased action of the intestines is of the

stimuli of various kinds, which are applied directly to the intestines themselves.

MCCCCLXXII.

That affections of other parts of the fyflem may affect the intestines without the transference or application of any stimulant matter, we learn from hence, that the passions of the mind do in some persons excite diarhœa.

MCCCCLXXIII.

That diseases in other parts may in like manner affect the intestines, appears from the dentition of infants frequently exciting diarrhæa. I believe that the gout often affords another instance of the same kind; and probably there are others also, though not well ascertained.

MCCCCLXXIV.

in-

MCCCCLXXIV.

The stimuli (MCCCCLXXI.) which may be applied to the intestines are of very various kinds; and are either,

- 1. Matters introduced by the mouth.
- 2. Matters poured into the intestines by the several excretories opening into them.
- 3. Matters poured from certain preternatural openings made into them in certain diseases.

MCCCCLXXV.

Of those (MCCCCLXXIV.1.) introduced by the mouth, the first to be mentioned are the aliments commonly taken in. Too great a quantity of these taken in, often prevents their due digestion in the stomach; and by being thus sent in their crude, and probably acrid, state to the intestines, they frequently excite diar-

The same aliments, though in proper quantity, yet having too great a proportion, as frequently happens, of saline or saccharine matter along with them, prove stimulant to the intestines, and excite diarrhæa.

But our aliments prove especially the causes of diarrrhæa, according as they, from their own nature, or from the weakness of the stomach, are disposed to undergo an undue degree of fermentation there, and thereby become stimulant to the intestines. Thus acescent aliments are ready to produce diarrhæa; but whether from their having any directly purgative quality, or only as mixed in an over proportion with the bile, is not well determined.

MCCCCLXXVI.

Not only the acescent, but also the putrescent disposition of the aliments, seems to occasion a diarrhœa; and it appears that even the effluvia of putrid bodies, taken in any way in large quantity, have the same effect.

Are oils or fats, taken in as a part of our aliments, ever the cause of diarrhæa? and if so, in what manner do they operate?

MCCCCLXXVII.

The other matters introduced by the mouth, which may be causes of diarrhoea, are those thrown in either as medicines, or poisons that have the faculty of stimulating the alimentary canal. Thus, in the list of the Materia Medica, we have a long catalogue of those named purgatives; and in the list of poisons, we have many post-Vol. IV.

fessed of the same quality. The former, given in a certain quantity, occasion a temporary diarrhœa; and given in very large doses, may occasion it in excess, and continue it longer than usual, producing that species of diarrhœa named a Hypercatharsis.

MCCCCLXXVIII.

The matters (MCCCCLXXIV.2.) poured into the cavity of the intestines from the excretories opening into them, and which may occasion diarrhæa, are either those from the pancreatic or biliary duct, or those from the excretories in the coats of the intestines themselves.

MCCCCLXXIX.

What changes may happen in the pancreatic juice, I do not exactly know; but I fuppose fuppose that an acrid sluid may issue from the pancreas, even while still entire in its structure; but more especially, when it is in a suppurated, scirrhous, or cancerous state, that a very acrid matter may be poured out by the pancreatic duct, and occasion diarrhea.

MCCCCLXXX.

We know well, that from the biliary duct the bile may be poured out in greater quantity than usual; and there is little doubt of its being also sometimes poured out of a more than ordinary acrid quality. It is very probable, that in both ways the bile is frequently a cause of diarrhoea.

Though I have faid above that diarrhœa may be commonly distinguished from cholera, I must admit here, that as the causes producing that state of the bile which occasions cholera, may occur in all the

different possible degrees of force, so as, on one occasion, to produce the most violent and distinctly marked cholera; but, upon another, to produce only the gentlest diarrhæa; which, however, will be the same diseate, only varying in degree: So I think it probable, that in warm climates, and in warm seasons, a diarrhæa biliosa of this kind may frequently occur, not to be always certainly distinguished from cholera.

However this may be, it is sufficiently probable, that, in some cases, the bile, without having been acted upon by the heat of the climate or season, may be redundant and acrid, and prove therefore a particular cause of diarrhoxa.

MCCCCLXXXI.

Beside bile from the several causes and in the conditions mentioned, the biliary duct duct may pour out pus, or other matter, from abscesses in the liver, which may be the cause of diarrhœa.

Practical writers take notice of a diarrhœa wherein a thin and bloody liquid is discharged; which they suppose to have proceeded from the liver, and have therefore given the disease the name of Hepatirrhœa: but we have not met with any instance of this kind; and therefore cannot properly say any thing concerning it.

MCCCCLXXXII.

A second set of excretories, from which matter is poured into the cavity of the intestines, are those from the coats of the intestines themselves; and are either the exhalants proceeding directly from the extremities of arteries, or the excretories from the mucous follicles: and both these sources occur in prodigious number over

the internal furface of the whole intestinal canal. It is probable that it is chiefly the effusion from these sources which, in most instances, gives the matter of the liquid stools occurring in diarrhœa.

MCCCCLXXXIII.

The matter from both fources may be poured out in larger quantity than usual, merely by the increased action of the intestines, whether that be excited by the passions of the mind (MCCCCXXII.), by diseases in other parts of the system (MCCCCLXXI. 1.), or by the various stimulants mentioned MCCCCLXXV. and following; or the quantity of matter poured out may be increased, not so much by the increased action of the intestines, as by an increased afflux of sluids from other parts of the system.

Thus, cold applied to the furface of the body,

body, and suppressing perspiration, may determine a greater quantity of sluids to the intestines.

Thus, in the *ifchuria renalis*, the urine taken into the blood-vessels is fometimes determined to pass off again by the intestines.

In like manner, pus or ferum may be absorbed from the cavities in which they have been stagnant, and be again poured out into the intestines, as frequently happens, in particular with respect to the water of dropsies.

MCCCCLXXXIV.

It is to be observed here, that a diarrhoea may be excited not only by a copious
afflux of fluids from other parts of the system, but likewise by the mere determination of various acrid matters from the
mass of blood into the cavity of the intestines. Thus it is supposed that the mor-

bific matter of fevers is sometimes thrown out into the cavity of the intestines, and gives a critical diarrhœa: and whether I do or do not admit the doctrine of critical evacuations, I think it is probable that the morbific matter of the exanthemata is frequently thrown upon the intestines, and occasions diarrhœa.

MCCCCLXXXV.

It is to me further probable, that the putrescent matter disfused over the mass of blood in putrid diseases, is frequently poured out by the exhalants into the intestines, and proves there the cause, at least in part, of the diarrhoa so commonly attending these diseases.

MCCCCLXXXVI.

Upon this subject of the matters poured

ed into the cavity of the intestines, I have chiefly considered them as poured out in unusual quantity: but it is probable that, for the most part, they are also changed in their quality, and become of a more acrid and stimulant nature; upon which account especially it is, that they excite, or at least increase, a diarrhœa.

MCCCCLXXXVII.

How far, and in what manner, the exhalant fluid may be changed in its nature and quality, we do not certainly know: but with respect to the fluid from the mucous excretories, we know, that, when poured out in unusual quantity, it is commonly, at the same time, in a more liquid and acrid form; and may prove, therefore, considerably irritating.

MCCCCLXXXVIII.

MCCCCLXXXVIII.

Though the copious effusion of a more liquid and acrid matter from the mucous excretories, be probably owing to the matter being poured out immediately as it is fecreted from the blood into the mucous follicles, without being allowed to stagnate in the latter, fo as to acquire that milder quality and thicker confistence we commonly find in the mucus in its natural state; and although we might suppose that the excretions of a thin and acrid fluid should always be the effect of every determination to the mucous follicles, and of every stimulant applied to them: yet it is certain, that the reverse is fometimes the case; and that, from the mucous follicles, there is frequently an increased excretion of a mucus, which appears in its proper form of a mild, viscid, and thickish matter. 'This commonly occurs in the case of dyfentery;

fentery; and it has been observed to give a species of diarrhoea, which has been properly named the *Diarrhoea Mucofa*.

MCCCCLXXXIX.

A third fource of matter poured into the cavity of the intestines, and occasioning diarrhœa (MCCCCLXXIV. 3.), is from those preternatural openings produced by difeases in the intestines or neighbouring parts. Thus the blood-veffels on the internal furface of the intestines may be opened by erofion, rupture, or anastomofis, and pour into the cavity their blood, which, either by its quantity or by its acrimony, whether inherent, or acquired by stagnation, may sometimes give a diarrhœa evacuating bloody matter. This is what I think happens in that difease which has been called the Melana or Morbus Niger.

MCCCCXC.

Another preternatural fource of matter poured into the cavity of the intestines, is the rupture of abscesses seated either in the coats of the intestines themselves, or in any of the contiguous viscera, which, during an inflamed state, had formed an adhesion with some part of the intestines. The matter thus poured into their cavity may be various; purulent, or sanious, or both together, mixed at the same time with more or less of blood; and in each of these states may be a cause of diarrhæa.

MCCCCXCI.

Amongst the stimuli that may be directly applied to the intestines, and which, by increasing their peristaltic motion, may occasion diarrhæa, I must not omit to men-

mention worms, as having frequently that effect.

MCCCCXCII.

I must also mention here a state of the intestines, wherein their peristaltic motion is preternaturally increased, and a diarrhoa produced; and that is, when they are affected with an erythematic inflammation. With respect to the existence of such a state, and its occasioning diarrhoa, see what is said above in CCCXCVIII. and following. Whether it is to be considered as a particular and distinct case of diarrhoa, or is always the same with some of those produced by one or other of the causes above mentioned, I have not been able to determine.

MCCCCXCIII.

MCCCCXCIII.

Lastly, by an accumulation of alimentary or of other matter poured into the cavity of the intestines from several of the sources above mentioned, a diarrhoa may be especially occasioned when the absorption of the lacteals, or of other absorbents, is prevented, either by an obstruction of their orisices, or by an obstruction of the mesenteric glands, through which alone the absorbed fluids can be transmitted.

In one instance of this kind, when the chyle prepared in the stomach and duodenum is not absorbed in the course of the intestines, but passes off in considerable quantity by the anus, the disease has been named Morbus Caliacus, or simply and more properly Caliaca; which accordingly I have considered as a species of diarrhæa.

MCCCCXCIV.

I have thus endeavoured to point out the various fpecies of disease that may come under the general appellation of Diarrhœa; and from that enumeration it will appear, that many, and indeed the greater part of the cases of diarrhoa, are to be confidered as sympathetic affections, and to be cured only by curing the primary difease upon which they depend; of which, however, I cannot properly treat here. From our enumeration it will also appear, that many of the cases of diarrhœa which may be confidered as idiopathic, will not require my faying much of them here. In many instances, the disease is afcertained, and also the cause assigned, by the condition of the matter evacuated; fo that what is necessary to correct or remove it will be fufficiently obvious to practitioners of any knowledge. In short, I do not

find that I can offer any general plan for the cure of diarrhœa; and all that I can propose to do on this subject, is to give some general remarks on the practice that has been commonly followed in the cure of this disease.

MCCCCXCV.

The practice in this difease has chiefly proceeded upon the supposition of an acrimony in the sluids, or of a laxity in the simple and moving sibres of the intestines; and the remedies employed have accordingly been, Correctors of particular acrimony, general demulcents, evacuants by vomiting or purging, astringents, or opiates. Upon each of these kinds of remedy I shall now offer some remarks.

MCCCCXCVI.

MCCCCXCVI.

An acid acrimony is, upon feveral occafions, the cause of diarrhoea, particularly in children; and in such cases the absorbent earths have been very properly employed. The common, however, and promiscuous use of these, has been very injudicious; and where there is any putrescency, they must be hurtful.

MCCCCXCVII.

The cases in which there is a putrid or putrescent acrimony prevailing, have been, I think, too seldom taken notice of; and, therefore, the use of acids too seldom admitted. The acrimony to be suspected in bilious cases, is probably of the putrescent kind.

Vol. IV. F MCCCCXCVIII.

MÇCCCXCVIH.

The general correctors of acrimony are the mild diluents and demulcents. The former have not been so much employed in diarrhæa as they ought; for, joined with demulcents, they very much increase the effects of the latter: and although the demulcents, both mucilaginous and oily, may by themselves be useful, yet without the assistance of diluents they can hardly be introduced in such quantity as to answer the purpose.

MCCCCXCIX.

As indigestion and crudities present in the stomach, are so often the cause of diarrhæa, vomiting must therefore be frequently very useful in this disease.

In like manner, when the disease proceeds, as it often does, from obstructed perspiration, fpiration, and increased afflux of fluids to the intestines, vomiting is perhaps the most effectual means of restoring the determination of the fluids to the surface of the body.

It is possible also, that vomiting may give some inversion of the peristaltic motion, which is determined too much downwards in diarrhoea; so that upon the whole it is a remedy which may be very generally useful in this disease.

MD.

Purging has been supposed to be more universally necessary, and has been more generally practised. This, however, in my opinion, proceeds upon very mistaken notions with respect to the disease; and such a practice seems to me for the most part supersuous, and in many cases very hurtful. It goes upon the supposition of an acrimony

present in the intestines, that ought to be carried out by purging: but, if that acrimony has either been introduced by the mouth, or brought into the intestines from other parts of the body, purging can neither be a means of correcting nor of exhausting it; and must rather have the effect of increasing its afflux, and of aggravating its effects. From whatever fource the acrimony which can excite a diarrhoa proceeds, it may be supposed sufficient to evacuate itself, so far as that can be done by purging; and as in cholera, fo in the fame kind of diarrhea, it will be more proper to assist the evacuation by diluents and demulcents, than to increase the irritation by purgatives.

MDI.

If, then, the use of purgatives in diarrhoza may be considered, even when an acrimony is present, as superfluous, there

there are many other cases in which it may be extremely hurtful. If the irritability of the intestines shall, from affections in other parts of the fystem, or other causes, have been already very much increafed, purgatives must necessarily aggravate the disease. In the case of lientery, nobody thinks of giving a purgative; and in many cases of diarrhœa approaching to that, they must be equally improper. I have already observed, that when diarrhea proceeds from an afflux of fluids to the intestines, whether in too great quantity, or of an acrid quality, purgatives may be hurtful; and whoever, therefore, confiders the numerous and various fources from which acrid matter may be poured into the cavity of the intestines, will readily perceive, that, in many cases of diarrhœa, purgatives may be extremely pernicious.

There is one case in particular to be ta-F 3 ken ken notice of. When, from a general and acrid diffolution of the blood, the ferous fluids run off too copiously into the cavity of the intestines, and excite that diarrhoxa which attends the advanced state of hectic fever, and is properly called a Colliquative Diarrhoxa; I have, in such cases, often seen purgatives given with the most baneful effects.

There is still another case of diarrhoxa in which purgatives are pernicious; and that is, when the disease depends, as we have alleged it sometimes may, upon an erythemathic inflammation of the intestines.

I need hardly add, that if there be a case of diarrhox depending upon a laxity of the solids, purgatives cannot there be of any service, and may do much harm. Upon the whole, it will, I think, appear, that the use of purgatives in diarrhox is very much limited; and that the promise-

miscuous use of them, which has been so common, is injudicious, and often pernicious. I believe the practice has been chiefly owing to the use of purgatives in dysenteric cases, in which they are truly useful; because, contrary to the case of diarrhæa, there is in dysentery a considerable constriction of the intestines.

MDII.

Another fet of remedies employed in diarrhœa are astringents. There has been some hesitation about the employment of these in recent cases, upon the supposition that they might occasion the retention of an acrid matter that should be thrown out. I cannot, however, well understand or assign the cases in which such caution is necessary; and I think that the power of astringents is seldom so great as to render their use very dangerous. The only difficulty

culty which has occurred to me, with respect to their use, has been to judge of the circumstances to which they are especially adapted. It appears to me to be only in those where the irritability of the intestines depends upon a loss of tone: and this, I think, may occur either from the debility of the whole fystem, or from caufes acting on the intestines alone. All violent or long-continued spasmodic and convulfive affections of the intestinal canal necessarily induce a debility there; and fuch causes often take place, from violent irritation, in colic, dysentery, cholera, and diarrhœa.

MDIII.

The last of the remedies of diarrhæa that remain to be mentioned are opiates. The same objections have been made to the use of these, in recent cases of diarhæa.

rhæa, as to that of astringents; but on no good grounds: for the effect of opiates, as astringent, is never very permanent; and an evacuation depending upon irritation, though it may be for some time suspended by opiates, yet always returns very foon. It is only by taking off irritability that opiates are useful in diarrhœa; and therefore, when the difease depends upon an increase of irritability alone, or when, though proceeding from irritation, that irritation is corrected or exhausted, opiates are the most useful and certain remedy. And though opiates are not fuited to correct or remove an irritation applied, they are often of great benefit in suspending the effects of that irritation whenever these are violent: and, upon the whole, it will appear, that opiates may be very frequently, and with great propriety, employed in the cure of diarrhoea.

CHAP. XII.

THE DIABET

MDIV.

HIS difeafe confifts in the voiding of an unufually large quantity of urine.

As hardly any fecretion can be increafed without an increased action of the vesfels concerned in it, and as fome inflances of this disease are attended with affections manifestly spasmodic, I have had no doubt of arranging the diabetes under the order of Spasini.

MDV.

MDV.

This disease is always accompanied with a great degree of thirst, and therefore with the taking in of a great quantity of drink. This in some measure accounts for the very extraordinary quantities of urine voided: but still, independent of this, a peculiar disease certainly takes place; as the quantity of urine voided does almost always exceed the whole of the liquids, and sometimes the whole of both solids and liquids, taken in.

MDVI.

The urine voided in this difease is always very clear, and at first fight appears entirely without any colour; but, viewed in a certain light, it generally appears to be slightly tinged with a yellowish green, and in this respect has been very properly compared to a folution of honey in a large proportion of water.

Examined by the taste, it is very generally found to be more or less sweet; and many experiments that have now been made in different instances of the disease, show clearly that such urine contains, in considerable quantity, a saccharine matter which appears to be very exactly of the nature of common sugar.

MDVII.

Doctor Willis feems to me to have been the first who took notice of the sweetness of the urine in diabetes, and almost every physician of England has since taken notice of the same. It is to be doubted, indeed, if there is any case of idiopathic diabetes in which the urine is of a different kind. Though neither the ancients, nor, in the other countries of Europe, the moderns, till the latter were directed to it by the English, have taken notice of the sweetness of the urine, it does not perfuade me, that either in ancient or in modern times the urine in diabetes was of another kind. I myself, indeed, think I have met with one instance of diabetes in which the urine was perfectly infipid; and it would feem that a like observation had occurred to Dr Martin Lister. I am persuaded, however, that fuch instances are very rare; and that the other is by much the more common, and perhaps the almost universal occurrence. I judge, therefore, that the presence of such a faccharine matter may be confidered as the principal circumstance in idiopathic diahetes; and it gives at least the only case of that disease that I can properly treat of here, for I am only certain that what I am further to mention relates to fuch a case.

MDVIII.

The antecedents of this disease, and confequently the remote causes of it, have not been well afcertained. It may be true that it frequently happens to men who, for a long time before, had been intemperate in drinking; that it happens to perfons of a broken constitution, or who, as we often express it, are in a cachectic state; that it fometimes follows intermittent fevers; and that it has often occurred from excess in the drinking of mineral waters. But none of these causes apply very generally to the cases that occur: such cases are not always, nor even frequently, followed by a diabetes: and there are many instances of diabetes which could not be referred to any of them. In most of the cases of this disease which I have met with, I could not refer it to any particular cause.

MDIX.

This difeafe commonly comes on flowly, and almost imperceptibly, without any previous disorder. It often arises to a confiderable degree, and fubfifts long without being accompanied with evident diforder in any particular part of the fystem. The great thirst which always, and the voracious appetite which frequently occurs in it, are often the only remarkable fymptoms. Under the continuance of the disease, the body is often greatly emaciated; and a great weakness also prevails. The pulse is commonly frequent; and an obscure fever is for the most part present. When the disease proves fatal, it generally ends with a fever, in many circumstances, particulary those of emaciation and debility, resembling a hectic.

MDX.

The proximate cause of this disease is not certainly or clearly known. It seems to have been sometimes connected with calculous affections of the kidneys; and it is possible, that an irritation applied there may increase the secretion of urine. It perhaps often does so; but how it should produce the singular change that takes place in the state of the urine, is not to be easily explained. It certainly often happens, that calculous matters are long present in the urinary passages, without having any such effect as that of producing diabetes in any shape.

Some have supposed that the disease occurs from a relaxed state of the secretory vessels of the kidneys; and indeed the dissections of persons who had died of this disease have shown the kidneys in a very flaccid state. This, however, is probably to be confidered as rather the effect than the cause of the disease.

That no topical affection of the kidneys has a share in producing this disease, and that a fault in the assimilation of the sluids is rather to be blamed, I conclude from hence, that even the solid food taken in, increases the quantity of the urine voided, at the same time with an increase of the saccharine matter above mentioned.

MDXI.

The diabetes has been supposed to be owing to a certain state of the bile; and it is true, that this disease has sometimes occurred in persons who were at the same time affected with diseases of the liver: but this concurrence does not often take place; and the diabetes frequently occurs separately from any affection of the liver. In twenty instances of diabetes which I Vol. IV.

have feen, there was not in any one of them any evident affection of the liver.

The explanation that has been offered of the nature and operation of the bile, in producing dibaetes, is very hypothetical, and nowife fatisfying.

MDXII.

As I have already faid, I think it probable, that in most cases the proximate cause of this disease is some fault in the assimilatory powers, or in those employed in converting alimentary matters into the proper animal fluids. This I formerly hinted to Dr Dobson, and it has been prosecuted and published by him; but I must own, that it is a theory embarrassed with some difficulties which I cannot at present very well remove.

MDXIII.

MDXIII.

The proximate cause of diabetes being so little known or ascertained, I cannot propose any rational method of cure in the disease. From the testimony of several authors, I believe that the disease has been cured: but I believe also, that this has feldom happened; and when the difease has been cured, I doubt much if it was effected by the several remedies to which these cures have been ascribed. In all the instances of this disease which I myself have seen, and in feveral others of which I have been informed, no cure of it has ever been made in Scotland, though many instances of it have occurred, and in most of them the remedies recommended by authors have been diligently employed. I cannot, therefore, with any advantage, enter into a detail of these remedies; and as the disease, together with its feveral circumstances, when they shall hereafter occur, is likely to become the subject of diligent investigation, I avoid going farther at present, and judge it prudent to suspend my opinion till I shall have more observations and experiments upon which I can form it more clearly.

CHAP.

CHAP. XIII.

OF THE HYSTERIA, OR THE HYSTERIC DISEASE.

MDXIV.

THE many and various fymptoms which have been supposed to belong to a disease under this appellation, render it extremely difficult to give a general character or definition of it. It is, however, proper in all cases to attempt some general idea; and therefore, by taking the most common form, and that concurrence of

fymptoms by which it is principally diflinguished, I have formed a character in my system of Methodical Nosology, and shall here endeavour to illustrate it by giving a more sull history of the phenomena.

MDXV.

The disease attacks in paroxysms or fits. These commonly begin by some pain and fulness felt in the left side of the belly. From this a ball seems to move with a grumbling noise into the other parts of the belly; and, making as it were various convolutions there, seems to move into the stomach; and more distinctly still rises up to the top of the gullet, where it remains for some time, and by its pressure upon the larynx gives a sense of suffocation. By the time that the disease has proceeded thus far, the patient is affected with a stupor

and infenfibility, while at the same time the body is agitated with various convulfions. The trunk of the body is wreathed to and fro, and the limbs are variously agitated; commonly the convultive motion of one arm and hand, is that of beating, with the closed fift, upon the breast very violently and repeatedly. This state continues for some time, and has during that time some remissions and renewals of the convultive motions; but they at length cease, leaving the patient in a stupid and feemingly fleeping state. More or less suddenly, and frequently with repeated fighing and fobbing, together with a murmuring noise in the belly, the patient returns to the exercise of sense and motion, but generally without any recollection of the feveral circumstances that had taken place during the fit.

MDXVI.

This is the form of what is called an byseric paroxysm, and is the most common form; but its paroxysms are considerably varied in different persons, and even in the same person at different times. It differs, by having more or fewer of the circumstances abovementioned; by these circumstances being more or less violent; and by the different duration of the whole sit.

Before the fit, there is sometimes a sudden and unusually large slow of limpid urine. At the coming on of the fit, the stomach is sometimes affected with vomiting, the lungs with considerable difficulty of breathing, and the heart with palpitations. During the fit, the whole of the belly, and particularly the navel, is drawn strongly inwards; the sphincter and is sometimes so firmly constricted as not to admit a small glyster-pipe, and there is at the

fame time an entire suppression of urine. Such fits are, from time to time, ready to recur; and during the intervals, the patients are liable to involuntary motions, to fits of laughing and crying, with sudden transitions from the one to the other; while sometimes false imaginations, and some degree of delirium, also occur.

MDXVII.

These affections have been supposed peculiar to the semale sex; and indeed they most commonly appear in semales: but they sometimes, though rarely, attack also the male sex; never, however, that I have observed, in the same exquisite degree.

In the female fex, the difease occurs especially from the age of puberty to that of thirty-five years; and though it does sometimes, yet very seldom appears before the former or after the latter of these periods.

At all ages, the time at which it most readily occurs is that of the menstrual period.

The difease more especially affects the females of the most exquisitely sanguine and plethoric habits, and frequently affects those of the most robust and masculine constitutions.

It affects the barren more than the breeding women, and therefore frequently young widows.

It occurs especially in those semales who are liable to the Nymphomania; and the Nosologists have properly enough marked one of the varieties of this disease by the title of Hysteria Libidinosa.

In the persons liable to the fits of this disease, it is readily excited by the passions of the mind, and by every considerable emotion, especially those brought on by surprise.

The persons liable to this disease acquire

quire often fuch a degree of fenfibility, as to be strongly affected by every impression that comes upon them by surprise,

MDXVIII.

In this history, there appears to be a concurrence of symptoms and circumstances properly marking a very particular disease, which I think may be distinguished from all others. It seems to me to have been improperly considered by physicians as the same with some other diseases, and particularly with hypochondriasis. The two diseases may have some symptoms in common, but for the most part are considerably different.

Spafmodic affections occur in both difeases; but neither so frequently, nor to so great a degree, in hypochondrias as in hysteria.

Persons liable to hysteria are sometimes

affected at the same time with dyspepsia. They are often, however, entirely free from it; but I believe this never happens to persons affected with hypochondriasis.

These different circumstances mark some difference in the two diseases; but they are still more certainly distinguished by the temperament they attack, and by the time of life at which they appear to be most exquisitely formed.

It has been generally supposed, that the two diseases differ only in respect of their appearing in different sexes. But this is not well founded: for although the hysteria appears most commonly in semales, the male sex is not absolutely free from it, as I have observed above; and although the hypochondriasis may be most frequent in men, the instances of it in the semale sex are very common.

MDXIX.

From all these considerations, it must, I think, appear, that the hysteria may be very well, and properly, distinguished from hypochondriasis.

Further, it feems to me to have been with great impropriety, that almost every degree of the irregular motions of the nervous fystem has been referred to the one or other of these two diseases. Both are marked by a peculiarity of temperament, as well as by certain fymptoms commonly accompanying that; but fome of these, and many others usually marked by the name of nervous fymptoms, may, from various causes, arise in temperaments different from that which is peculiar to either hysteria or hypochondriasis, and without being joined with the peculiar fymptoms of either the one or the other disease: so that the appellations of Hysteric Hysteric and Hypochondriac are very inaccurately applied to them. Under what view these symptoms are otherwise to be considered, I am not ready to determine; but must remark, that the appellation of Nervous Diseases is too vague and undefined to be of any useful application.

MDXX.

Having thus endeavoured to diftinguish hysteria from every other disease, I shall now attempt its peculiar pathology. With respect to this, I think it will, in the first place, be obvious, that its paroxysms begin by a convulsive and spasmodic affection of the alimentary canal, which is afterwards communicated to the brain, and to a great part of the nervous system. Although the disease appears to begin in the alimentary canal, yet the connection which the paroxysms so often have with

the

the menstrual flux, and with the diseases that depend on the state of the genitals, shows, that the physicians have at all times judged rightly in considering this disease as an affection of the uterus and other parts of the genital system.

MDXXI.

With regard to this, however, I can go no farther. In what manner the uterus, and in particular the ovaria, are affected in this disease; how the affection of these is communicated, with particular circumstances, to the alimentary canal; or how the affection of this, rising upwards, affects the brain, so as to occasion the particular convulsions which occur in this disease; I cannot pretend to explain.

But although I cannot trace this disease to its first causes, or explain the whole of the phenomena; I hope, that with respect to the general nature of the disease, I may form some general conclusions, which may serve to direct our conduct in the cure of it.

MDXXII.

Thus from a confideration of the predifponent and occasional causes, it will, I think, appear, that the chief part of the proximate cause is a mobility of the system, depending generally upon its plethoric state.

MDXXIII.

Whether this disease ever arises from a mobility of the system, independent of any plethoric state of it, I cannot positively determine; but in many cases that have substitted for some time, it is evident that a sensibility, and consequently a mobility,

are acquired, which often appear when neither a general plethora can be supposed to fublist, nor an occasional turgescence to have happened. However, as we have shown above, that a distention of the vesfels of the brain feems to occasion epilepfy, and that a turgescence of the blood in the vessels of the lungs seems to produce afthma; fo analogy leads me to suppose, that a turgescence of blood in the uterus, or in other parts of the genital system; may occasion the spalmodic and convulfive motions which appear in hysteria. .. It will, at the same time, be evident; that this affection of the genitals must especially occur in plethoric habits; and every circumstance mentioned in the history of the disease serves to confirm this opinion with respect to its proximate cause.

Vol. IV. H MDXXIV.

MDXXIV.

From this view of the subject, the analogy of hysteria and epilepsy will readily appear; and why, therefore, I am to say that the indications of cure are the same in both.

As the indications, so the several means of answering them, are so much the same in both diseases, that the same observations and directions, with regard to the choice and employment of these remedies, that have been delivered above on the subject of epilepsy, will apply pretty exactly to hysteria; and therefore need not be repeated here.

CHAP.

C H A P. IX.

OF CANINE MADNESS AND HYDROPHOBIA.

MDXXV.

THIS disease has been so exactly and fully described in books that are in every body's hands, that it is on no account necessary for me to give any history of it here; and with respect to the pathology of it, I find that I can say nothing satisfying to myself, or that I can expect to prove so to others. I find also, with re-

spect to the cure of this disease, that there is no subject in which the fallacy of experience appears more strongly than in this. From the most ancient to the present times, many remedies for preventing and curing this difease have been recommended under the fanction of pretended experience, and have perhaps also kept their credit for fome time: but succeeding times have generally, upon the fame ground of experience, destroyed that credit entirely; and most of the remedies formerly employed are now fallen into absolute neglect. In the present age, some new remedies have been proposed, and have experience alleged to vouch for their efficacy; but many doubts still remain with respect to this: and though I cannot determine in this matter from my own experience, I think it incumbent on me to give the best judgment I can form and the state of t

form with respect to the choice of the remedies at present recommended.

MDXXVI.

I am, in the first place, firmly persuaded, that the most certain means of preventing the consequences of the bite, is to cut out, or otherwise destroy, the part in which the bite has been made. In this every body agrees; but with this difference, that some are of opinion that it can only be effectual when it is done very foon after the wound has been made, and they therefore neglect it when this opportunity is miffed. There have been, however, no experiments made proper to determine this matter: and there are many confiderations which lead me to think, that the poison is not immediately communicated to the fystem; and therefore, that this measure of destroying the part may be H 3 practifed practifed with advantage, even many days after the bite has been given.

MDXXVII.

Whilst the state of our experience, with respect to several remedies now in use, is uncertain, I cannot venture to affert that any of these is absolutely inessectual; but I can give it as my opinion, that the essimple cacy of mercury, given very largely, and persisted in for a long time, both as a means of preventing the disease, and of curing it when it has actually come on, is better supported by experience than that of any other remedy now proposed, or commonly employed.

B O O K IV.

O F

VESANIÆ,

OR OF THE

DISORDERS OF THE INTELLECTUAL FUNCTIONS.

CHAP. I.

OF VESANIÆ IN GENERAL.

MDXXVIII.

THE Nosologists, Sauvages and Sagar, in a class of diseases under the title of VESANIE, have comprehended the two H4 orders,

orders, of Hallucinationes or False Perceptions, and of Morofitates or Erroneous Arpetites and Paffions; and in like manner, Linnæus in his class of Mentales, corresponding to the Vesaniæ of Sauvages, has comprehended the two orders of Imaginarii and Pathetici, nearly the same with the Hallucinationes and Morositates of that author. This, however, from feveral confiderations, appears to me improper; and I have therefore formed a class of Vesania nearly the same with the Paranoiæ of Vogel, excluding from it the Hallucinationes and Morofitates, which I have referred to the Morbi Locales. Mr Vogel has done the like, in feparating from the Paranoiæ the false perceptions and erroneous appetites; and has thrown these into another class, to which he has given the title of Hyperæfthefes.

MDXXIX.

It is indeed true, that certain hallucinationes and morofitates are frequently combined with what I propose to consider as ftrictly a vefania or an erroneous judgement; and fometimes the hallucinationes feem to lay the foundation of, and to form almost entirely, the vesania. But as most part of the hallucinationes enumerated by the Nofologists are affections purely topical, and induce no other error of judgment befide that which relates to the fingle object of the sense or particular organ affected; fo these are certainly to be separated from the diseases which consist in a more general affection of the judgment. Even when the hallucinationes constantly accompany or feem to induce the vefania, yet being fuch as arise from internal causes, and may be presumed to arise from the fame cause as the more general affection of the judgment, they are therefore to be considered as symptoms of this only.

In like manner I judge with respect to the morositates, or erroneous passions, that accompany vesania; which, as consequences of a false judgment, must be considered as arising from the same causes, and as symptoms only, of the more general affection.

There is, indeed, one case of a morositas which seems to induce a vesania, or more general affection of the judgment; and this may lead us to consider the vesania, in this case, as a symptom of an erroneous appetite, but will not afford any good reason for comprehending the morositates in general under the vesaniæ, considered as primary diseases.

The limitation, therefore, of the class of Vesaniæ to the lesions of our judging faculty, seems from every consideration to be proper.

The particular diseases to be comprehended hended under this class, may be distinguished according as they affect persons in the time of waking or of sleeping. Those which affect men awake, may again be considered, as they consist in an erroneous judgment, to which I shall give the appellation of Delirium; or as they consist in a weakness or impersection of judgment, which I shall name Fatuity. I begin with the consideration of Delirium.

MDXXX.

As men differ greatly in the foundness and force of their judgment, so it may be proper here to ascertain more precisely what error or imperfection of our judging faculty is to be considered as morbid, and to admit of the appellations of Delirium and Fatuity. In doing this, I shall first consider the morbid errors of judgment under the general appellation of Delirium, which

which has been commonly employed to denote every mode of fuch error.

MDXXXI.

As our judgment is chiefly exercifed in discerning and judging of the several relations of things, I apprehend that delirium may be defined to be,—In a person awake, a false or mistaken judgment of those relations of things, which, as occurring most frequently in life, are those about which the generality of men form the same judgment; and particularly when the judgment is very different from what the person himself had before usually formed.

MDXXXII.

With this mistaken judgment of relations there is frequently joined some false percepperception of external objects, without any evident fault in the organs of sense, and which seems therefore to depend upon an internal cause; that is, upon the imagination arising from a condition in the brain presenting objects which are not actually present. Such false perceptions must necessarily occasion a delirium, or an erroneous judgment, which is to be considered as the disease.

MDXXXIII.

Another circumstance, commonly attending delirium, is a very unusual association of ideas. As, with respect to most of the affairs of common life, the ideas laid up in the memory are, in most men, associated in the same manner; so a very unusual association, in any individual, must prevent his forming the ordinary judgment of those relations which are

the most common foundation of association in the memory: and therefore this unusual and commonly hurried association of ideas, usually is, and may be considered as, a part of delirium. In particular it may be considered as a certain mark of a general morbid assection of the intellectual organs, it being an interruption or perversion of the ordinary operations of memory, the common and necessary foundation of the exercise of judgement.

MDXXXIV.

A third circumstance attending delirium, is an emotion or passion, sometimes of the angry, sometimes of the timid kind; and from whatever cause in the perception or judgment, it is not proportioned to such cause, either in the manner formerly customary to the person himself, or in the

manner

1

manner usual with the generality of other men.

MDXXXV.

Delirium, then, may be more shortly defined,—In a person awake, a false judgement arising from perceptions of imagination, or from false recollection, and commonly producing disproportionate emotions.

Such delirium is of two kinds; as it is combined with pyrexia and comatofe affections; or, as it is entirely without any fuch combination. It is the latter cafe that we name *Infanity*; and it is this kind of delirium only that I am to treat of here.

MDXXXVI.

Infanity may perhaps be properly confidered.

fidered as a genus comprehending many different species, each of which may deferve our attention; but before proceeding to the consideration of particular species, I think it proper to attempt an investtigation of the cause of infanity in general.

MDXXXVII.

In doing this, I shall take it for granted, as demonstrated elsewhere, that although this disease seems to be chiefly, and sometimes solely, ar affection of the mind; yet the connection between the mind and body in this life is such, that these affections of the mind must be considered as depending upon a certain state of our corporeal part. See Halleri Prim. Lin. Physiolog. § DLXX. See Boerhaavii Inst. Med. § DLXXXI. DCXCVI.

MDXXXVIII.

Admitting this proposition, I must in the next place assume another, which I likewise suppose to be demonstrated elsewhere. This is, that the part of our body more immediately connected with the mind, and therefore more especially concerned in every affection of the intellectual functions, is the common origin of the nerves; which I shall, in what follows, speak of under the appellation of the Brain.

MDXXXIX.

Here, however, in affuming this last proposition, a very great difficulty immediately presents itself. Although we cannot doubt that the operations of our intellect always depend upon certain motions taking place in the brain, (see Gaub. Path. Med. § 523.); yet these mo-

Vol. IV. I tions

tions have never been the objects of our fenses, nor have we been able to perceive that any particular part of the brain has more concern in the operations of our intellect than any other. Neither have we attained any knowledge of what share the several parts of the brain have in that operation; and therefore, in this situation of our science, it must be a very difficult matter to discover those states of the brain that may give occasion to the various state of our intellectual functions.

MDXL.

It may be observed, that the different state of the motion of the blood in the vessels of the brain has some share in affecting the operations of the intellect; and physicians, in seeking for the causes of the different states of our intellectual functions, have hardly looked further than into the

state of the motion of the blood, or into the condition of the blood itself: but it is evident that the operations of the intellectual functions ordinarily go on, and are often considerably varied, without our being able to perceive any difference either in the motions or in the condition of the blood.

MDXLI.

Upon the other hand, it is very probable that the state of the intellectual functions depends chiefly upon the state and condition of what is termed the Nervous Power, or, as we suppose, of a subtile very moveable sluid, included or inherent, in a manner we do not clearly understand, in every part of the medullary substance of the brain and nerves, and which in a living and healthy man is capable of being moved from every one part to every other of the nervous system.

MDXLII.

With respect to this power, we have pretty clear proof that it frequently has a motion from the sentient extremities of the nerves towards the brain, and thereby produces fenfation; and we have the fame proof, that in confequence of volition the nervous power has a motion from the brain into the muscles or organs of motion. Accordingly, as sensation excites our intellectual operations, and volition is the effect of these, and as the connection between senfation and volition is always by the intervention of the brain and of intellectual operations; fo we can hardly doubt, that these latter depend upon certain motions, and the various modification of these motions, in the brain.

MDXLIII.

MXLIII.

To afcertain the different states of these motions may be very difficult; and physicians have commonly considered it to be so very mysterious, that they have generally despaired of attaining any knowledge with regard to it: but I consider such absolute despair, and the negligence it inspires, to be always very blameable; and I shall now venture to go some length in the inquiry, hoping that some steps made with tolerable sirmness may enable us to go still further.

MDXLIV.

To this purpose, I think it evident, that the nervous power, in the whole as well as in the several parts of the nervous system, and particularly in the brain, is at different times in different degrees of

mobility and force. To these different states, I beg leave to apply the terms of Excitement and Collapse. To that state in which the mobility and force are fufficient for the exercise of the functions, or when these states are any way preternaturally increased, I give the name of Excitement; and to that state in which the mobility and force are not fufficient for the ordinary exercise of the functions, or when they are diminished from the state in which they had been before, I give the name of Collapse. I beg, however, it may be observed, that by these terms I mean to express matters of fact only; and without intending, by these terms, to explain the circumstance or condition, mechanical or physical, of the nervous power or fluid in these different states.

MDXLV.

MDXLV.

That these different states of excitement and collapse take place on different occafions, must, I think, be manifest from numberless phenomena of the animal oconomy: but it is especially to our present purpose to observe, that the different states of excitement and collapse, are in no instance more remarkable, than in the different states of waking and sleeping. In the latter, when quite complete, the motion and mobility of the nervous power, with respect to the whole of what are called the Animal Functions, entirely cease, or, as I would express it, are in a state of collapse; and are very different from the state of waking, which in healthy persons I would call a state of general and entire excitement.

I 4 MDXLVI.

MDXLVI.

This difference in the states of the neryous power in fleeping and waking being admitted, I must in the next place obferve, that when these states are changed from the one into the other, as commonly happens every day, the change is hardly ever made instantaneously, but almost always by degrees, and in some length of time only: and this may be observed with respect to both sense and motion. Thus when a person is falling asleep, the fenfibility is gradually diminished: fo that, although some degree of sleep has come on, flight impressions will excite sensation, and bring back excitement; which the fame, or even stronger impressions, will be insufficient to produce when the state of sleep has continued longer, and is, as we may fay, more complete. In like manner, the power of voluntary motion is gradually dimidiminished. In some members it sails some than in others; and it is some time before it becomes general and considerable over the whole.

The fame gradual progress may be remarked in a person's coming out of sleep: The ears in this case are often awake before the eyes are opened or see clearly, and the senses are often awake before the power of voluntary motion is recovered; and it is curious to observe, that, in some cases, sensations may be excited without producing the ordinary association of ideas. See Mem. de Berlin, 1752.

MDXLVII.

From all this, I think it will clearly appear, that not only the different states of excitement and collapse can take place in different degrees, but that they can take place in different parts of the brain,

or at least, with respect to the different functions, in different degrees.

As I prefume that almost every person has perceived the gradual approach of sleeping and waking, I likewise suppose every person has observed, that, in such intermediate state of unequal excitement, there almost always occurs more or less of delirium, or dreaming, if any body chooses to call it so. There are in this state false perceptions, false associations, false judgements, and disproportionate emotions; in short, all the circumstances by which I have above defined delirium.

This clearly shows that delirium may depend, and I shall hereafter endeavour to prove that it commonly does depend, upon some inequality in the excitement of the brain; and that both these affertions are founded on this, that, in order to the proper exercise of our intellectual functions, the excitement must be complete,

and

and equal in every part of the brain. For though we cannot fay that the vestiges of ideas are laid up in different parts of the brain, or that they are in some measure diffused over the whole, it will follow upon either supposition, that as our reasoning our intellectual operations always require the orderly and exact recollection or memory of affociated ideas; fo, if any part of the brain is not excited, or not excitable, that recollection cannot properly take place, while at the same time other parts of the brain, more excited and excitable, may give false perceptions, affociations, and judgments.

MDXLVIII.

It will ferve to illustrate this, that the collapse in sleep is more or less complete; or that the sleep, as we commonly speak, is more or less prosound: and therefore, that in many cases, though sleep takes place to a

confiderable degree, yet certain impressions do still take effect, and excite motions, or, if you will, fensations in the brain; but which fensations, upon account of the collapsed flate of fo great a part of the brain, are generally of the delirious kind, or dreams, confifting of false perceptions, associations, and judgments, that would have been corrected if the brain had been entirely excited.

Every one, I believe, has observed, that the most imperfect sleeps are those chiefly attended with dreaming; that dreams, therefore, most commonly occur towards morning, when the complete state of sleep is passing away; and further, that dreams are most commonly excited by strong and uneafy impressions made upon the body.

I apprehend it may also be an illustration of the same thing, that, even in waking hours, we have an instance of an unequal state of excitement in the brain producing delirium. Such, I think, occurs in the

cafe

case of fever. In this, it is manifest, that the energy of the brain, or its excitement, is confiderably diminished with respect to the animal functions: and it is accordingly upon this ground that I have explained above, in XLV, the delirium which fo commonly attends fever. To what I have there faid I shall here only add, that it may ferve to confirm my doctrine, that the delirium in tever comes on at a certain period of the disease only, and that we can commonly difcern its approach by a more than usual degree of it appearing in the time of the patient's falling into or coming out of fleep. It appears, therefore, that delirium, when it first comes on in fever, depends upon an inequality of excitement; and it can hardly be doubted, that the delirium which comes at length to prevail in the entirely weakened state of fevers, depends upon the fame cause prevailing in a more confiderable degree.

MDXLIX.

MDXLIX.

From what has been now delivered, I hope it will be fufficiently evident, that delirium may be, and frequently is, occafioned by an inequality in the excitement of the brain.

How the different portions of the brain may at the same time be excited or collapfed in different degrees, or how the energy of the brain may be in different degrees of force, with respect to the several animal, vital, and natural functions, I cannot pretend to explain; but it is fufficiently evident in fact, that the brain may be at one and the same time in different conditions with respect to these functions. Thus in inflammatory difeases, when by a slimulus applied to the brain the force of the vital functions is preternaturally increased, that of the animal is either little changed, or confiderably diminished. On the contrary, in many cases of mania, the force of the animal functions depending always on the brain, is prodigiously increased, while the state of the vital function in the heart is very little or not at all changed. I must therefore say again, that how difficult soever it may be to explain the mechanical or physical condition of the brain in such cases, the facts are sufficient to show that there is such an inequality as may disturb our intellectual operations.

MDL.

I have thus endeavoured to explain the general cause of Delirium: which is of two kinds; according as it is with, or without, pyrexia. Of the first I take no further notice here, having explained it as well as I could above in XLV.

I proceed now to confider that delirium which properly belongs to the class of Vefanix,

faniæ, and which I shall treat of under the general title of Infanity.

MDLI.

In entering upon this subject, it immediately occurs, that in many instances of infanity, we find, upon dissection after death, that peculiar circumstances had taken place in the general condition of the brain. In many cases, it has been found of a drier, harder, and sirmer consistence, than what it is usually of in perfons who had not been affected with that disease. In other cases, it has been found in a more humid, soft, and slaccid state; and in the observations of the late Mr Meckel*, it has been found considerably changed in its

^{*} Memoir. de Berlin pour l'année 1764. It appeared in many instances of insane persons, that the medullary substance of the cerebrum was drier, and of a less specific gravity, than in persons who had been always of a sound judgment.

in

its denfity or specific gravity. Whether these different states have been observed to be uniformly the same over the whole of the brain, I cannot certainly learn; and I fuspect the diffectors have not always accurately inquired into this circumstance: but in several instances, it appears that these states had been different in different parts of the brain; and instances of this inequality will afford a confirmation of our general doctrine.

The accurate Morgagni has observed, that in maniacal persons the medullary portion of the brain is unufually dry, hard, and firm: And this he had so frequently observed, that he was disposed to consider it as generally the case. But in most of the particular instances which he has given, it appears, that, for the most part, while the cerebrum was of an unufually hard and firm confistence, the cerebellum was of its usual softness, and VOL. IV.

K

in many of the cases it was unusually soft and flaccid. In some other cases, Morgagni observes, that while a part of the cerebrum was harder and sirmer than ordinary, other parts of it were preternaturally soft.

MDLII.

These observations tend to confirm our general doctrine: and there are others which I think will apply to the same purpose.

Upon the diffection of the bodies of persons who had laboured under infanity, various organic affections have been discovered in particular parts of the brain; and it is sufficiently probable, that such organic affections might have produced a different degree of excitement in the free and affected parts, and must have interrupted in some measure the free communication between the several parts of the brain, and

and in either way have occasioned infanity.

There have occurred fo many instances of this kind, that I believe physicians are generally disposed to suspect organic lefions of the brain to exist in almost every case of insanity.

MDLIII.

This, however, is probably a mistake: for we know that there have been many instances of infanity from which the persons have entirely recovered; and it is difficult to suppose that any organic lefions of the brain had in fuch case taken place. Such transitory cases, indeed, render it probable, that a state of excitement, changeable by various causes, had been the cause of such instances of infanity.

MDLIV.

It is indeed further afferted, that in many instances of insane persons, their brain had been examined after death, without showing that any organic lesions had before subfisted in the brain, or finding that any morbid state of the brain then appeared. This, no doubt, may ferve to show, that organic lesions had not been the cause of the disease; but it does not assure us that no morbid change had taken place in the brain: for it is probable, that the diffectors were not always aware of its being the general condition of hardness and density, as different in different parts of the brain, that was to be attended to, in order to discover the cause of the preceding difease; and therefore many of them had not with this view examined the state of the brain, as Morgagni feems carefully to have done.

MDLV.

MDLV.

Having thus endeavoured to investigate the cause of infanity in general, it were to be wished that I could apply the doctrine to the distinguishing the several species of it, according as they depend upon the different state and circumstances of the brain, and thereby to the establishing of a scientific and accurately adapted method of cure. These purposes, however, appear to me to be extremely difficult to be attained; and I cannot hope to execute them here. All I can do is to make some attempts, and offer some reflections, which further observation, and greater fagacity, may hereafter render more useful.

MDLVI.

The ingenious Dr Arnold has been com-K 3 men-

mendably employed in distinguishing the different species of infanity as they appear with respect to the mind; and his labours may hereafter prove useful, when we shall come to know fomething more of the different states of the brain corresponding to these different states of the mind; but at present I can make little application of his numerous distinctions. It appears to me that he has chiefly pointed out and enumerated distinctions, that are merely varieties, which can lead to little or no variety of practice: and I am especially led to form the latter conclusion, because these varieties appear to me to be often combined together, and to be often changed into one another, in the same person; in whom we must therefore suppose a general cause of the disease, which, so far as it can be known, must establish the pathology, and especially direct the practice.

MDLVII.

In my limited views of the different states of infanity, I must go on to consider them under the two heads of Mania and Melancholia: and though I am sensible that these two genera do not comprehend the whole of the species of infanity, I am not clear in assigning the other species which may not be comprehended under those titles. I shall, however, endeavour, on proper occasions as I go along, to point them out as well as I can.

K4 CHAP.

C H A P. II.

OF MANIA, OR MADNESS.

MDLVIII.

THE circumstances which I have mentioned above in MDXXXV. as constituting delirium in general, do more especially belong to that kind of it which I shall treat of here under the title of MANIA.

There is fometimes a false perception or imagination of things present that are not; but this is not a constant, nor even a frequent, attendant of the disease. The false judgment, is of relations long before laid up in the memory. It very often turns upon

one fingle jubject: but more commonly the mind rambles from one subject to another, with an equally false judgment concerning the most part of them; and as at the fame time there is commonly a false affociation, this increases the confusion of ideas, and therefore the false judgments. What for the most part more especially diflinguishes the disease, is a hurry of mind, in pursuing any thing like a train of thought, and in running from one train of thought to another. Maniacal persons are in general very irafcible; but what more particularly produces their angry emotions is, that their false judgments lead to fome action which is always pushed with impetuolity and violence; when this is interrupted or restrained, they break out into violent anger and furious violence against every person near them, and upon every thing that stands in the way of their impetuous will. The false judgment often turns upon a mistaken opinion of fome injury supposed to have been formerly received, or now supposed to be intended: and it is remarkable, that fuch an opinion is often with respect to their former dearest friends and relations; and therefore their refentment and anger are particularly directed towards these. And although this should not be the case, they commonly foon lofe that respect and regard which they formerly had for their friends and relations. With all these circumstances, it will be readily perceived, that the disease must be attended very constantly with that incoherent and absurd fpeech we call raving. Further, with the circumstances mentioned, there is commonly joined an unufual force in all the voluntary motions; and an infenfibility or refistance of the force of all impresfions, and particularly a refistance of the powers of fleep, of cold, and even of hunger; though indeed in many instances a voracious appetite takes place.

MDLIX.

It appears to me, that the whole of these circumstances and symptoms point out a considerable and unusual excess in the excitement of the brain, especially with respect to the animal functions; and it appears at the same time to be manifestly in some measure unequal, as it very often takes place with respect to these functions alone, while at the same time the vital and natural are commonly very little changed from their ordinary healthy state.

MDLX.

How this excess of excitement is produced, it may be difficult to explain. In the various instances of what Sauvages has named

named the Mania Metastatica, and in all the instances I have mentioned in my Nofology under the title of the Mania Corporea, it may be supposed that a morbid organic affection is produced in some part of the brain; and how that may produce an increased or unequal excitement in certain parts of it, I have endeavoured to explain above in MDLII. But I must at the same time acknowledge, that such remote causes of mania have very rarely occurred; and that therefore some other causes of the disease must be sought for.

The effects of violent emotions or paffions of the mind have more frequently occurred as the remote causes of mania; and it is sufficiently probable, that such violent emotions, as they do often immediately produce a temporary increase of excitement, so they may, upon some occasions of their permanent inherence or frequent repetition, produce a more considerable derable and more permanent excitement, that is, a mania.

With respect to those causes of mania which arise in consequence of a melancholia which had previously long subsisted; whether we consider that melancholia as a partial infanity, or as a long persisting attachment to one train of thinking, it will be readily perceived, that in either case such an increase of excitement may take place in so considerable a degree, and in so large a portion of the brain, as may give occasion to a complete mania.

MLLXI.

These considerations with regard to the remote causes appear to me to confirm sufficiently our general doctrine of increased and unequal excitement in the mania which I have described above; but I must own, that I have not exhausted

the fubject, and that there are cases of mania of which I cannot assign the remote causes: but although I cannot in all cases explain in what manner the mania is produced, I presume, from the explanation given, and especially from the fymptoms enumerated above, to conclude, that the difease described above depends upon an increased excitement of the brain; an opinion in which I am the more confirmed, as I think it will point out the proper method of cure. At least I think it will most clearly explain the operation of those remedies, which, so far as I can learn from my own experience and that of others, have proved the most successful in this disease; and, to illustrate this, I now enter upon the confideration of these remedies, and to make fome remarks upon the proper manner of employing them.

MDLXII.

Restraining the anger and violence of madmen is always necessary for preventing their hurting themselves or others: but this restraint is also to be considered as a remedy. Angry passions are always rendered more violent by the indulgence of the impetuous motions they produce; and even in madmen the feeling of restraint will fometimes prevent the efforts which their passion would otherwise occa-Restraint, therefore, is useful, and ought to be complete; but it should be executed in the easiest manner possible for the patient, and the strait waistcoat answers every purpose better than any other that has yet been thought of. The restraining madmen by the force of other men, as occafioning a constant struggle and violent agitation, is often hurtful. Although, on many occasions, it may not be fafe to allow maniacs to be upon their legs or to walk about, it is never defirable to confine them to a horizontal fituation; and whenever it can be admitted, they should be more or less in an erect posture. Although there may be no symptoms of any preternatural fulness or increased impetus of blood in the vessels of the brain, a horizontal posture always increases the fulness and tension of these vessels, and may thereby increase the excitement of the brain.

MDLXIII.

The restraint mentioned requires confinement within doors, and it should be in a place which presents as few objects of sight and hearing as possible; and particularly, it should be removed from the objects that the patient was formerly acquainted with, as these would more readily call up ideas and their various associations. It is for this reason

that

that the confinement of madmen should hardly ever be in their usual habitation; or if they are, that their apartment should be stripped of all its former furniture. It is also for the most part proper, that maniacs should be without the company of any of their former acquaintance; the appearance of whom commonly excites emotions that increase the disease. Strangers may at first be offensive; but in a little time they come to be objects either of indifference or of fear, and they should not be frequently changed.

MDLXIV.

Fear being a passion that diminishes excitement, may therefore be opposed to the excess of it; and particularly to the angry and irascible excitement of maniacs. These being more susceptible of fear than might be expected, it appears to me to have been commonly useful. In most cases it has Vol. IV.

appeared to be necessary to employ a very constant impression of fear; and therefore to inspire them with the awe and dread of some particular persons, especially of those who are to be constantly near them. This awe and dread is therefore, by one means or other, to be acquired; in the first place, by their being the authors of all the restraints that may be occasionally proper; but fometimes it may be necessary to acquire it even by stripes and blows. The former, although having the appearance of more feverity, are much fafer than strokes or blows about the head. Neither of them, however, should be employed further than feems very necessary, and should be trusted only to those whose discretion can be depended upon. There is one case in which they are superfluous; that is, when the maniacal rage is either not susceptible of fear, or incapable of remembering the objects of it; for in such instances, stripes and

and blows would be wanton barbarity. In many cases of a moderate disease, it is of advantage that the persons who are the authors of restraint and punishment should be upon other occasions the bestowers of every indulgence and gratification that is admissible; never, however, neglecting to employ their awe when their indulgence shall have led to any abuse.

MDLXV.

Although in mania, no particular irritation nor fulness of the system seem to be present, it is plain, that the avoiding all irritation and means of sulness is proper; and therefore, that a diet neither stimulating nor nourishing is commonly to be employed. As it may even be useful to diminish the sulness of the system, so both a low and a spare diet is likely in most cases to be of service.

L 2

MDLXVI.

MDLXVI.

Upon the same principle, although no unusual fulness of the body be present, it may be of advantage to diminish even its ordinary fulness by different evacuations.

Blood-letting, in particular, might be supposed useful; and in all recent cases of mania it has been commonly practifed, and I think with advantage; but when the disease has subsisted for some time, I have feldom found blood-letting of fervice. In those instances in which there is any frequency or fulness of pulse, or any marks of an increased impetus of the blood in the vessels of the head, blood-letting is a proper and even a necessary remedy. Some practitioners, in fuch cases, have preferred a particular manner of blood-letting, recommending arteriotomy, scarifying the hind-head, or opening the jugular vein; and where any fulness or inflammatory difdisposition in the vessels of the brain, is to be suspected, the opening of the vessels nearest to them is likely to be of the greatest fervice. The opening, however, of either the temporal artery or the jugular vein in maniacal persons is very often inconvenient; and it may generally be sufficient to open a vein in the arm, while the body is kept in somewhat of an erect posture, and such a quantity of blood drawn as nearly brings on a deliquium animi, which is always a pretty certain mark of some diminution of the fulness and tension of the vessels of the brain.

MDLXVII.

For the same purpose of taking off the fulness and tension of these vessels of the brain, purging may be employed; and I can in no other view understand the celebrated use of hellebore among the an-

cients. I cannot, however, suppose any specific power in hellebore; and can by no means find that, at least the black hellebore, is fo efficacious with us as it is faid to have been at Anticyra. As costiveness, however, is commonly a very constant and hurtful attendant of mania, purgatives come to be fometimes very necessary; and I have known fome benefit obtained from the frequent use of pretty drastic purgatives. In this, however, I have been frequently difappointed; and I have found more advantage from the frequent use of cooling purgatives, particularly the foluble tartar, than from more drastic medicines.

MDLXVIII.

Vomiting has also been frequently employed in mania; and by determining powerfully to the surface of the body, it may possibly diminish the sulness and tension ment of the brain; but I have never carried the use of this remedy so far as might enable me to judge properly of its effects. Whether it may do harm by impelling the blood too forcibly into the vessels of the brain, or whether by its general agitation of the whole system it may remove that inequality of excitement which prevails in mania, I have not had experience enough to determine.

MDLXIX.

Frequent shaving of the head has been found of service in mania, and by promoting perspiration it probably takes off from the excitement of the internal parts. This, however, it is likely, may be more effectually done by blistering, which more certainly takes off the excitement of subjacent parts. In recent cases it has been found useful by

inducing sleep; and when it has that effect, the repetition of it may be proper: but in maniacal cases that have lasted for some time, blistering has not appeared to me to be of any service; and in such cases also I have not found perpetual blisters, or any other form of issue, prove useful.

MDLXX.

As heat is the principal means of first exciting the nervous system, and establishing the nervous power and vital principle in animals; so, in cases of preternatural excitement, the application of cold might be supposed a proper remedy: but there are many instances of maniacs who have been exposed for a great length of time to a considerable degree of cold without having their symptoms anywise relieved. This may render in general the application of cold a doubtful remedy; but it is at the

same time certain, that maniacs have often been relieved, and fometimes entirely cured, by the use of cold bathing, especially when administered in a certain manner. This feems to confift, in throwing the madman into the cold water by furprise; by detaining him in it for fome length of time; and, pouring water frequently upon the head, while the whole of the body except the head is immersed in the water; and thus managing the whole process, so as that, with the affistance of some fear, a refrigerant effect may be produced. This, I can affirm, has been often useful; and that the external application of cold may be of fervice, we know further, from the benefit which has been received in some maniacal cases from the application of ice and snow to the naked head, and from the application of the noted Clay Cap.

Warm bathing also has been recommended by some practical writers; and in some rigid rigid melancholic habits it may possibly be useful, or as employed in the manner preferibed by some, of immersing the lower parts of the body in warm water, while cold water is poured upon the head and upper parts. Of this practice, however, I have had no experience; and in the common manner of employing warm bathing I have found it rather hurtful to maniacs.

MDLXXI.

According to my supposition that the disease depends upon an increased excitement of the brain, especially with respect to the animal functions, opium, so commonly powerful in inducing sleep, or a considerable collapse as to these functions, should be a powerful remedy of mania. That it has truly proved such, I believe from the testimony of Bernard Huet, whose practice is narrated at the end of Wep-

Wepferi Historia Apoplecticorum. I leave to my readers to study this in the work I have referred to, where every part of the practice is fully, and, as it appears to me, very judiciously delivered. I have never indeed carried the trial fo far as feems to be requisite to an entire cure: but I have frequently employed in fome maniacal cases, large doses of opium; and when they had the effect of inducing fleep, it was manifettly with advantage. At the fame time, in some cases, from doubts, whether the disease might not depend upon fome organic lesions of the brain, when the opium would be fuperfluous; and in other cases, from doubts, whether there might not be fome inflammatory affection joined with the mania, when the opium would be hurtful; I have never pushed this remedy to the extent that might be necessary to make an entire cure.

MDLXXII.

Camphire has been recommended as a remedy of mania, and there are inflances alleged of its having performed an entire cure. As it appears from the experiments of Beccaria that this fubflance is poffeffed of a fedative and narcotic virtue, these cures are not altogether improbable: but in several trials, and even in large doses, I have found no benefit from it; and excepting those in the Philosophical Transactions, N° 400. I have hardly met with any other testimonies in its favour.

MDLXXIII.

I have been informed that some maniacs have been cured by being compelled to constant and even hard labour; and as a forced attention to the conduct of any bodily exercise, is a very certain means of divertdiverting the mind from pursuing any train of thought, it is highly probable that such exercise may be useful in many cases of mania.

I must conclude this subject with observing, that even in several cases of complete mania, I have known a cure take place in the course of a journey carried on for some length of time.

MDLXXIV.

These are the remedies which have been chiefly employed in the mania that has been above described, and I believe they have been employed promiscuously without supposing that the mania was to be distinguished into different species. Indeed I am not ready to say how far it is to be so distinguished, but I shall offer one observation which may possibly merit attention.

It appears to me, that there are two dif-

ferent cases of mania that are especially different according to the original temperament of the persons whom the disease affects. It perhaps occurs most frequently in persons of a melancholic or atrabilarian temperament; but it certainly does also often occur in persons of that very oppofite temperament which physicians have named the Sanguine. According as the disease happens to occur in persons of the one or other of these temperaments, I apprehend it may be confidered as of a different nature; and I believe, that accurate observation, employed upon a sufficient number of cases, would discern some pretty constant difference, either of the symptoms, or at least of the state of symptoms, in the two cases. I imagine that false imaginations, particular aversions and refentments, are more fixed and fleady in the melancholic than in the fanguine; and that fomewhat inflammatory is more commonly joined

joined with mania in the fanguine than in the melancholic. If fuch difference, however, does truly take place, it will be obvious, that it may be proper to make fome difference also in the practice. I am of opinion, that in the mania of fanguine persons, blood-letting and other antiphlogistic measures are more proper, and have been more useful, than in the melancholic. I likewise apprehend that cold bathing is more useful in the fanguine than in the melancholic: but I have not had experience enough to ascertain these points with sufficient considence.

I have only to add this other observation, that maniacs of the sanguine temperament recover more frequently and more entirely than those of the melancholic.

CHAP. III.

OF MELANCHOLY, AND OTHER FORMS OF INSANITY.

MDLXXV.

Confidered as a partial infanity; and as fuch it is defined in my Nofology: but I now entertain doubts if this be altogether proper. By a partial infanity, I understand a false and mistaken judgment upon one particular subject, and what relates to it; whilst, on every other subject, the person affected judges as the generality of other men do. Such cases have

certainly occurred; but, I believe, few in which the partial infanity is strictly limited. In many cases of general infanity, there is one subject of anger or fear, upon which the false judgment more particularly turns, or which is at least more frequently than any other the prevailing object of delirium: and though, from the inconfistency which this principal object of delirium must produce, there is therefore also a great deal of infanity with regard to most other objects; yet this last is in very different degrees, both in different persons, and in the same person at different times. Thus persons considered as generally infane, will, however, at times, and in some cases, pretty constantly judge properly enough of present circumstances and incidental occurrences; though, when these objects engaging attention are not presented, the operations of imagination VOL. IV. M may

may readily bring back a general confufion, or recall the particular object of the delirium. From these considerations, I am inclined to conclude, that the limits between general and partial infanity cannot always be so exactly assigned, as to determine when the partial affection is to be considered as giving a peculiar species of disease, different from a more general infanity.

MDLXXVI.

When infanity, neither strictly partial, nor entirely nor constantly general, occurs in persons of a sanguine temperament, and is attended with agreeable, rather than with angry or gloomy emotions, I think such a disease must be considered as different from the Mania described above; and also, though partial, must be held as dif-

different from the proper Melancholia to be mentioned hereafter.

MDLXXVII.

Such a disease, as different from those described MDLIV. requires, in my opinion, a different administration of remedies; and it will be proper for me to take particular notice of this here.

Although it may be necessary to restrain such insane persons as we have mentioned MDLXXVI. from purfuing the objects of their false imagination or judgement, it will hardly be requisite to employ the same force of restraint that is necessary in the impetuous and angry mania. It will be generally fufficient to acquire fome awe over them, that may be employed, and fometimes even be necessary, to check the rambling of their imagination, and incoherency of judgment.

> M 2 MDLXXVIII.

MDLXXVIII.

The restraint just now mentioned as neceffary will generally require the patient's being confined to one place, for the fake of excluding the objects, and more particularly the persons, that might excite ideas connected with the chief objects of their delirium. At the fame time, however, if it can be perceived there are objects or persons that can call off their attention from the pursuit of their own disordered imagination, and can fix it a little upon fome others, these last may be frequently presented to them: and for this reason, a journey, both by its having the effect of interrupting all train of thought, and by presenting objects engaging attention, may often be useful. In such cases also, when the infanity, though more especially fixed upon one mistaken subject, is not confined to this alone, but is further apt to ramble

ramble over other subjects with incoherent ideas, I apprehend the confining or forcing such persons to some constant uniform labour, may prove an useful remedy.

MDLXXIX.

When such cases as in MDLXVI. occur in sanguine temperaments, and may therefore approach more nearly to Phrenitic Delirium; so, in proportion as the symptoms of this tendency are more evident and considerable, blood-letting and purging will be the more proper and necessary.

MDLXXX.

To this species of infanity, when occurring in sanguine temperaments, whether it be more or less partial, I apprehend that cold bathing is particularly adapted; while,

174 PRACTICE

in the partial infanity of melancholic perfons, as I shall show hereafter, it is hardly admissible.

MDLXXXI.

Having thus treated of a species of insanity, different, in my apprehension, from both the Mania and Melancholia, I proceed to consider what seems more properly to belong to this last.

MDLXXXII.

The difease which I name Melancholia is very often a partial infanity only. But as in many instances, though the false imagination or judgment seems to be with respect to one subject only; yet it seldom happens that this does not produce much inconsistency in the other intellectual operations: And as, between a very general and a very partial infanity, there

are all the possible intermediate degrees; so it will be often dissicult, or perhaps improper, to distinguish Melancholia by the character of Partial Infanity alone. If I mistake not, it must be chiefly distinguished by its occurring in persons of a melancholic temperament, and by its being always attended with some seemingly groundless, but very anxious, fear.

MDLXXXIII.

To explain the cause of this, I must observe, that persons of a melancholic temperament are for the most part of a serious thoughtful disposition, and disposed to
fear and caution, rather than to hope and
temerity. Persons of this cast are less moveable than others by any impressions; and
are therefore capable of a closer or more
continued attention to one particular object, or train of thinking. They are even

ready to be engaged in a constant application to one subject; and are remarkably tenacious of whatever emotions they happen to be affected with.

MDLXXXIV.

These circumstances of the melancholic character, seem clearly to show, that perfons strongly affected with it may be readily seized with an anxious sear; and that this, when much indulged, as is natural to such persons, may easily grow into a partial infanity.

MDLXXXV.

Fear and dejection of mind, or a timid and desponding disposition, may arise in certain states, or upon certain occasions, of mere debility: and it is upon this sooting, that I suppose it sometimes to attend dyspepsia. But in these cases, I believe the despondent disposition hardly ever arifes to a considerable degree, or proves so obstinately fixed as when it occurs in persons of a melancholic temperament. In these last, although the fear proceed from the same dyspeptic feelings as in the other case, yet it will be obvious, that the emotion may rise to a more considerable degree; that it may be more anxious, more fixed, and more attentive; and therefore may exhibit all the various circumstances which I have mentioned in MCCXXII. to take place in the disease named Hypochondriasis.

MDLXXXVI.

In confidering this subject formerly in distinguishing Dyspepsia from Hypochon-driasis, although the symptoms affecting the body be very much the same in both, and even those affecting the mind be somewhat similar, I found no difficulty in

distinguishing the latter disease, merely from its occurring in persons of a melancholic temperament, But I must now acknowledge, that I am at a loss to determine how in all cases hypochondriasis and melancholia may be distinguished from one another, whilst the same temperament is common to both.

MDLXXXVII.

I apprehend, however, that the distinction may be generally ascertained in the following manner.

The hypochondriafis I would confider as being always attended with dyspeptic symptoms: and though there may be, at the same time, an anxious melancholic fear arising from the feeling of these symptoms; yet while this fear is only a mistaken judgement with respect to the state of the perfon's own health, and to the danger to be from

from thence apprehended, I would still consider the disease as a hypochondriasis, and as distinct from the proper melancholia. But when an anxious fear and despondency arises from a mistaken judgment with respect to other circumstances than those of health, and more especially when the person is at the same time without any dyspeptic symptoms, every one will readily allow this to be a disease widely different from both dyspepsia and hypochondriasis; and it is, what I would strictly name Melancholia.

MDLXXXVIII.

In this there feems little difficulty: but as an exquifitely melancholic temperament may induce a torpor and flowness in the action of the flomach, so it generally produces some dyspeptic symptoms; and from thence there may be some difficulty in distinguish-

I would maintain, however, that when the characters of the temperament are strongly marked; and more particularly when the false imagination turns upon other subjects than that of health, or when, though relative to the person's own body, it is of a groundless and absurd kind; then, notwithstanding the appearance of some dyspeptic symptoms, the case is still to be considered as that of a melancholia, rather than a hypochondriasis.

MDLXXXIX.

The disease of melancholia, therefore, manifestly depends upon the general temperament of the body: and although, in many persons, this temperament is not attended with any morbid affection either of mind or body; yet when it becomes exquisitely formed, and is in a high degree,

it may become a disease affecting both, and particularly the mind. It will therefore be proper to confider in what this melancholic temperament especially consists; and to this purpose, it may be observed, that in it there is a degree of torpor in the motion of the nervous power, both with respect to senfation and volition; that there is a general rigidity of the simple folids; and that the balance of the fanguiferous system is upon the fide of the veins. But all these circumstances are the directly opposite of those of the fanguine temperament; and must therefore also produce an opposite state of mind.

MDXC.

It is this state of the mind, and the state of the brain corresponding to it, that is the chief object of our present consideration. But what that state of the brain

is, will be supposed to be difficult to explain; and it may perhaps feem rash in me to attempt it.

I will, however, venture to fay, that it is probable the melancholic temperament of mind depends upon a drier and firmer texture in the medullary fubstance of the brain; and that this perhaps proceeds from a certain want of fluid in that substance. which appears from its being of a leffer specific gravity than usual. That this state of the brain in melancholia does actually exist, I conclude, first, from the general rigidity of the whole habit; and, fecondly, from diffections, showing such a state of the brain to have taken place in mania, which is often no other than a higher degree of melancholia. It does not appear to me anywife difficult to suppose, that the same state of the brain may in a moderate degree give melancholia; and in a higher, that mania which melancholia fo often passes

passes into; especially if I shall be allowed further to suppose, that either a greater degree of firmness in the substance of the brain may render it fusceptible of a higher degree of excitement, or that one portion of the brain may be liable to acquire a greater firmness than others, and confequently give occasion to that inequality of excitement upon which mania fo much depends.

MDXCI.

I have thus endeavoured to deliver what appears to me most probable with respect to the proximate cause of melancholia; and although the matter should in some respects remain doubtful, I am well perfuaded that these observations may often be employed to direct our practice in this difease, as I shall now endeavour to show.

MDXCII.

In most of the instances of melancholia, the mind is to be managed very much in the same manner as I have advised above with regard to hypochondrias; but as in the case of proper melancholia, there is commonly a false imagination or judgement appearing as a partial infanity, it may be further necessary in such cases to employ some artisices for correcting such imagination or judgment.

MDXCIII.

The various remedies for relieving the dyspeptic symptoms which always attend hypochondriasis, will seldom be either requisite or proper in melancholia.

There is only one of the dyspeptic symptoms, which, though there should be no other, is very constantly present in melancholia,

cholia, and that is costiveness. This it is always proper and even necessary to remove; and I believe it is upon this account that the use of purgatives has been found so often useful in melancholia. Whether there be any purgatives peculiarly proper in this case, I dare not positively determine; but with respect to the choice of purgatives in melancholia, I am of the same opinion that I delivered above on this same subject with respect to mania.

MDXCIV.

With respect to other remedies, I judge that blood-letting will more seldom be proper in melancholia than in mania; but how far it may be in any case proper, must be determined by the same considerations as in the case of mania.

VOL. IV.

N

MDXCV.

MDXCV.

The cold bathing that I judged to be so very useful in several cases of infanity, is, I believe, in melancholia, hardly ever sit to be admitted; at least while this is purely a partial affection, and without any marks of violent excitement. On the contrary, upon account of the general rigidity prevailing in melancholia, it is probable that warm bathing may be often useful.

MDXCVI.

With respect to opiates which I have supposed might often be useful in cases of mania, I believe they can seldom be properly employed in the partial infanities of the melancholic, except in certain instances of violent excitement, when the melancholia approaches nearly to the state of mania.

MDXCVII.

MDXCVII.

In such cases of melancholia approaching to a state of mania, a low diet may sometimes be necessary; but as the employing a low diet almost unavoidably leads to the use of vegetable food, and as this in every torpid state of the stomach is ready to produce some dyspeptic symptoms, such vegetable food ought, in moderate cases of melancholia, to be used with some caution.

Though exercife, as a tonic power, is not proper either in hypochondriafis or melancholia; yet, with respect to its effects upon the mind, it may be extremely useful in both, and in melancholia is to be employed in the same manner that I have advised above in the case of hypochondriasis.

N 2 MDXCVIII.

MDXCVIII.

Having now delivered my doctrine with respect to the chief forms of insanity, I should in the next place proceed to consider the other genera of Amentia and Oneirodynia, which in the Nosology I have arranged under the order of Vesaniæ: but as I cannot pretend to throw much light upon these subjects, and as they are seldom the objects of practice, I think it allowable for me to pass them over at present; and the particular circumstances of this work in some measure requires that I should do so.

PART

PART III.

O F

CACHEXIES,

MDXCIX.

NDER this title I propose to establish a class of diseases, which consist in a depraved state of the whole, or of a considerable part, of the habit of the body, without any primary pyrexia or neurosis combined with that state.

N 3

MDC.

MDC.

The term Cachexy has been employed by Linnæus and Vogel, as it had been formerly by other authors, for the name of a particular disease: but the disease to which these authors have affixed it, comes more properly under another appellation; and the term of Cachexy is more properly employed by Sauvages and Sagar for the name of a class. In this I have followed the last-mentioned nosologifts, though I find it difficult to give fuch a character of the class as will clearly apply to all the species I have comprehended under it. This difficulty would be still greater, if, in the class I have established under the title of Cachexies, I were to comprehend all the diseases that those other nofologists have done; but I am willing to be thought deficient rather than very incorrect. Those difficulties, however, which still remain in methodical nosology, must not affect us much in a treatise of practice. If I can here properly distinguish and describe the several species that truly and most commonly exist, I shall be the less concerned about the accuracy of my general classification: though at the same time this, I think, is always to be attempted; and I shall pursue it as well as I can.

N 2

BOOK

BOOK I.

O F

EMACIATIONS.

MDCI.

MACIATION, or a confiderable diminution of the bulk or plumpness of the whole body, is for the most part only a symptom of disease, and very seldom to be considered as a primary and idiopathic affection. Upon this account, according to my general plan, such a symptom might

might perhaps have been omitted in the Methodical Nofology: but both the uncertainty of concluding it to be always fymptomatic, and the confishency of system, made me introduce into the Nosology, as others had done, an order under the title of Marcores; and this renders it requisite now to take some notice of such diseases.

MDCII.

Upon this occasion, therefore, I hope it may be useful to investigate the several causes of emaciation in all the different cases of disease in which it appears. And this I attempt, as the surest means of determining how far it is a primary, or a symptomatic affection only; and even in the latter view, the investigation may be attended with some advantage.

MDCIII.

The causes of emaciation may, I apprehend, be referred to two general heads; that is, either to a general deficiency of fluid in the vessels of the body, or to the particular deficiency of the oil in the cellular texture of it. These causes are frequently combined together; but it will be proper, in the first place, to consider them separately.

MDCIV.

As a great part of the body of animals is made up of vessels filled with sluids, the bulk of the whole must depend very much on the fize of these vessels, and the quantity of sluids present in them: and it will therefore be sufficiently obvious, that a desiciency of the sluids in these vessels must, according to its degree, occafion

fion a proportionate diminution of the bulk of the whole body. This, however, will appear still more clearly, from confidering that in the living and found body the veffels every where feem to be preternaturally distended by the quantity of fluids present in them; but being at the same time elastic, and constantly endeavouring to contract themselves, they must, on the withdrawing of the distending force, or, in other words, upon a diminution of the quantity of fluids, be in proportion contracted and diminished in their fize; And it may be further observed, that as each part of the vascular system communicates with every other part of it; fo every degree of 'diminution of the quantity of fluid, in any one part, must in proportion diminish the bulk of the vascular system, and consequently of the whole body.

MDCV.

The diminution and deficiency of the fluids may be occasioned by different causes: such as, first, by a due quantity of aliments not being taken in; or by the aliment taken in, not being of a sufficiently nutritious quantity. Of the want of a due quantity of aliment not being taken into the body, there is an instance in the Atrophia lastantium Sauvagesii, species 3. and many other examples have occurred of emaciation from want of food, occasioned by poverty, and other accidental causes.

With respect to the quality of food, I apprehend it arises from the want of nutritious matter in the food employed, that persons living very entirely on vegetables are seldom of a plump and succulent habit.

MDCVI.

A second cause of the desiciency of sluids may be, the aliments taken in not being conveyed to the blood-vessels. This may occur from a person's being affected with a frequent vomiting; which, rejecting the food soon after it had been taken in, must prevent the necessary supply of sluids to the blood-vessels.

Another cause, frequently interrupting the conveyance of the alimentary matter into the blood-vessels, is an obstruction of the conglobate or lymphatic glands of the mesentery, through which the chyle must necessarily pass to the thoracic duct. Many instances of emaciation, seemingly depending upon this cause, have been observed by physicians, in persons of all ages, but especially in the young. It has also been remarked, that such cases have most frequently occurred in scrophulous persons,

in whom the mesenteric glands are commonly affected with tumour or obstruction, and in whom, generally at the same time, scrophula appears externally. Hence the Tabes scrophulosa Synop. Nosolog. vol. ii. p. 266.: And under these I have put as fynonimes Tabes glandularis, sp. 10.; Tabes mesenterica, sp. 9.; Scrophula mesenterica, sp. 4.; Atrophia infantilis, sp. 13.; Atrophia rachitica, sp. 8.; Tabes rachialgica, sp. 16. At the same time, I have frequently found the case occurring in perfons who did not show any external appearance of fcrophula, but in whom the mesenteric obstruction was afterwards discovered by diffection. Such also I suppose to have been the case in the disease frequently mentioned by authors under the title of the Atrophia infantum. This has received its name from the time of life at which it generally appears; but I have met with instances of it at fourteen years

of age ascertained by dissection. In several such cases which I have seen, the patients were without any scrophulous appearances at the time, or at any period of their lives before.

In the case of phthisical persons, I shall hereafter mention another cause of their emaciation; but it is probable that an obstruction of the mesenteric glands, which so frequently happens in such persons, concurs very powerfully in producing the emaciation that takes place.

Although a scrophulous taint may be the most frequent cause of mesenteric obstructions, it is sufficiently probable that other kinds of acrimony may produce the same, and the emaciation that sollows.

It may perhaps be supposed, that the interruption of the chyle's passing into the blood-vessels may be sometimes owing to a fault of the absorbents on the internal surface of the intestines. This, however,

cannot

cannot be readily ascertained: but the interruption of the chyle's passing into the blood-vessels may certainly be owing to a rupture of the thoracic duct; which, when it does not prove soon fatal, by occasioning a hydrothorax, must in a short time produce a general emaciation.

' MDCVII.

A third cause of the deficency of the sluids may be a fault in the organs of digestion, as not duly converting the aliment into a chyle sit to form in the blood-vessels a proper nutritious matter. It is not, however, easy to ascertain the cases of emaciation which are to be attributed to this cause; but I apprehend that the emaciation which attends long substituting cases of dyspepsia, or of hypochondriasis, is to be explained chiefly in this way. It is this which I have placed in the Nosology under the

which the Atrophia nervosa, Sauv. sp. 1. is a proper instance, and therefore put there as a synonime. But the other titles of Atrophia lateralis, Sauv. sp. 15. and Atrophia senilis, Sauv. sp. 11. are not so properly put there, as they must be explained in a different manner.

MDCVIII.

A fourth cause of a deficiency of the sluids in the body, may be excessive evacuations made from it by different outlets; and Sauvages has properly enumerated the following species, which we have put as synonimes under the title of Atrophia inanitorum; as, Tabes nutricum, sp. 4. Atrophia nutricum, sp. 5. Atrophia à leucorrhæa, sp. 4. Atrophia ab alvi fluxu, sp. 6. Atrophia à ptyalismo, sp. 7. and lastly, the Vol. IV.

Tabes à fanguisluxu; which, it is to be obferved, may arise not only from spontaneous hemorrhagies or accidental wounds, but also from blood-letting in too large a quantity, and too frequently repeated.

Upon this subject it seems proper to observe, that a meagre habit of body frequently depends upon a full perspiration being constantly kept up, though at the same time a large quantity of nutritious aliment is regularly taken in.

MDCIX.

Befides this deficiency of fluids from evacuations by which they are carried entirely out of the body, there may be a deficiency of fluid and emaciation in a confiderable part of the body, by the fluids being drawn into one part, or collected into one cavity; and of this we have an

instance in the Tabes à bydrope, Sauv. fp. 5.

MDCX.

In the Methodical Nofology, among the other fynonimes of the Atrophia inanitorum I have fet down the Tabes dorfalis; but whether properly or not, I at present very much doubt. In the evacuation confidered as the cause of this tabes, as the quantity evacuated is never fo great as to account for a general deficiency of fluids in the body, we must feek for another explanation of it. And whether the effects of the evacuation may be accounted for, either from the quality of the fluid evacuated, or from the fingularly enervating pleafure attending the evacuation, or from the evacuation's taking off the tenfion of parts, the tension of which has a singular power in supporting the tension and vigour of the

whole body, I cannot positively determine; but I apprehend that upon one or other of these suppositions the emaciation attending the tabes dorsalis must be accounted for; and therefore that it is to be considered as an instance of the Atrophia debilium, rather than of the Atrophia inanitorum.

MDCXI.

A fifth cause of a deficiency of sluids and of emaciations in the whole or in a particular part of the body, may be the concretion of the small vessels, either not admitting of sluids, or of the same proportion as before; and this seems to me to be the case in the Atrophia senilis, Sauv. sp. 2. Or it may be a palfy of the larger trunks of the arteries rendering them unsit to propel the blood into the smaller vessels; as is frequently the case of paralytic limbs, in which the arteries are affected.

fected as well as the muscles. The Atrophia lateralis. Sauv. sp. 15. seems to be of this nature.

MDCXII.

A fecond general head of the causes of emaciation I have mentioned in MDCII. to be a deficiency of oil. The extent and quantity of the cellular texture in every part of the body, and therefore how confiderable a part it makes in the bulk of. the whole, is now well known. But this substance, in different circumstances, is more or less filled with an oily matter; and therefore the bulk of it, and in a great measure that of the whole body, must be greater or less according as this fubstance is more or less filled in that manner. The deficiency of fluids, for a reason to be immediately explained, is generally accompanied with a deficiency of oil: but

physicians have commonly attended more to the latter cause of emaciation than to the other, that being usually the most evident; and I shall now endeavour to assign the several causes of the deficiency of oil as it occurs upon different occasions.

MDCXIII.

The business of secretion in the human body is in general little understood, and in no instance less so than in that of the fecretion of oil from blood which does not appear previously to have contained it. It is possible, therefore, that our theory of the deficiency of oil may be in feveral respects imperfect; but there are certain facts that may in the mean time apply to the present purpose.

MDCXIV.

First, it is probable, that a deficiency of oil

oil may be owing to a state of the blood in animal bodies less fitted to afford a secretion of oil, and confequently to supply the waste of it that is constantly made. This state of the blood must especially depend upon the state of the aliments taken in, as containing less of oil or oily matter. From many observations made, both with respect to the human body and to that of other animals, it appears pretty clearly, that the aliments taken in by men and domestic animals, according as they contain more of oil, are in general more nutritious, and in particular are better fitted to fill the cellular texture of their bodies with oil. I might illustrate this, by a minute and particular confideration of the difference of alimentary matters employed; but it will be enough to give two instances. The one is, that the herbaceous part of vegetables, does not fatten animals, fo much as the

feeds of vegetables, which manifestly contain in any given weight a greater proportion of oil; and a fecond instance is, that in general vegetable aliments do not fatten men so much as animal food, which generally contains a larger proportion of oil.

It will be obvious, that upon the fame principles a want of food, or a less nutritious food, may not only occasion a general deficiency of sluids (MDCIV.), but must also afford less oil, to be poured into the cellular texture. In such cases, therefore, the emaciation produced, is to be attributed to both these general causes.

MDCXV.

A fecond case of the desiciency of oil may be explained in this manner. It is pretty manifest, that the oil of the blood is secreted and deposited in the cellular tex-

ture

ture in greater or leffer quantity, according as the circulation of the blood is faster or slower; and therefore that exercise, which hastens the circulation of the blood. is a frequent cause of emaciation. Exercise produces this effect in two ways. 1st, By increasing the perspiration, and thereby carrying off a greater quantity of the nutritious matter, it leaves less of it to be deposited in the cellular texture; thereby not only preventing an accumulation of fluids, but, as I have faid above, caufing a general deficiency of these, which must also cause a deficiency of oil in the cellular texture. 2dly, It is well known, that the oil deposited in the cellular texture is upon many occasions, and for various purposes of the economy, again abforbed, and mixed or diffused in the mass of blood, to be from thence perhaps carried entirely out of the body by the feveral excretions. Now, among other purposes

poses of the accumulation and re-absorption of oil, this feems to be one, that the oil is requisite to the proper action of the moving fibres in every part of the body; and therefore that nature has provided for an abforption of oil to be made according as the action of the moving fibres may demand it. It will thus be obvious, that the exercife of the muscular and moving fibres. every where, must occasion an absorption of oil; and confequently that fuch exercise not only prevents the fecretion of oil, as has been already faid, but may also cause a deficiency of it, by occasioning an abforption of what had been deposited; and in this way, perhaps especially, does it produce emaciation.

MDCXVI.

A third case of the deficiency of oil may occur from the following cause. It is

probable, that one purpose of the accumulation of oil in the cellular texture of animals is, that it may, upon occasion, be again absorbed from thence, and carried into the mass of blood, for the purpose of inveloping and correcting any unufual acrimony arifing and existing in the state of the fluids. Thus, in most instances in which we can difcern an acrid state of the fluids, as in fcurvy, cancer, fyphilis, poifons, and feveral other diseases, we find at the same time a deficiency of oil and an emaciation take place; which, in my apprehension, must be attributed to the abforption of oil, which the presence of acrimony in the body excites.

It is not unlikely that certain poisons introduced into the body, may subsist there; and, giving occasion to an absorption of oil, may lay a foundation for the Tabes à veneno, Sauv. sp. 17.

MDCXVII.

A fourth case of emaciation, and which I would attribute to a fudden and confiderable absorption of oil from the cellular texture, is that of fever, which so generally produces emaciation. This may perhaps be in part attributed to the increased perfpiration, and therefore to the general deficiency of fluids that may be supposed to take place: but whatever share that may have in producing the effect, we can, from the evident shrinking and diminution of the cellular substance, wherever it falls under our observation, certainly conclude, that there has been a very confiderable abforption of the oil which had been before deposited in that substance. This explanation is rendered the more probable from this, that I suppose the absorption mentioned is necessarily made for the purpose of inveloping or correcting an acri-

mony, which manifestly does in many, and may be suspected to arise in all, cases of fever. The most remarkable instance of emaciation occurring in fevers, is that which appears in the case of hectic fevers. Here the emaciation may be attributed to the profuse sweatings that commonly attend the difease: but there is much reafon to believe, that an acrimony also is present in the blood; which, even in the beginning of the disease, prevents the secretion and accumulation of oil; and in the more advanced states of it, must occafion a more confiderable absorption of it; which, from the shrinking of the cellular fubstance, seems to go farther than in almost any other instance.

Upon the subject of emaciations from a deficiency of sluids, it may be observed, that every increased evacuation excites an absorption from other parts, and particularly from the cellular texture; and

it is therefore probable, that a deficiency of fluids, from increased evacuations, produces an emaciation, not only by the waste of the fluids in the vascular system, but also by occasioning a considerable absorption from the cellular texture.

MDCXVIII.

I have thus endeavoured to explain the feveral cases and causes of emaciation; but I could not profecute the confideration of thefe here in the order they are fet down in the Methodical Nofology. In that work I was engaged chiefly in arranging the fpecies of Sauvages; but it is my opinion now, that the arrangement there given is erroneous, in both combining and feparating species improperly: and it seems to me more proper here to take notice of difeases, and put them together, according to the affinity of their nature, rather than

by

by that of their external appearances. I doubt, if even the distinction of the Tabes and Atrophia, attempted in the Nosology, will properly apply; as I think there are certain diseases of the same nature, which sometimes appear with, and sometimes without, fever.

MDCXIX.

After having confidered the various cafes of emaciations, I should perhaps treat of their cure: but it will readily appear, that the greater part of the cases abovementioned are purely symptomatic, and consequently that the cure of them must be that of the primary diseases upon which they depend. Of those cases that can anywise be considered as idiopathic, it will appear that they are to be cured, entirely by removing the remote causes; the means of accomplishing which must be sufficiently obvious.

BOOK II.

O F

INTUMESCENTIÆ,

O R

GENERAL SWELLINGS.

MXCXX.

HE swellings to be treated of in this place, are those which extend over the whole or a great part of the body; or such at least, as, though of small extent, are however of the same nature with those that are more generally extended.

The

The fwellings comprehended under this artificial order, are hardly to be distinguished from one another otherwise than by the matter they contain or consist of: and in this view I have divided the order into four sections, as the swelling happens to contain, 1st, Oil; 2d, Air; 3d, A watery sluid; or, 4th, As the increased bulk depends upon the enlargement of the whole substance of certain parts, and particularly of one or more of the abdominal viscera.

Vol. IV. P CHAP.

C H A P. I.

OF ADIPOSE SWELLINGS.

MDCXXI.

this chapter, I have, with other Nofologists, named Polysarcia; and in English
it may be named Corpulency, or, more
strictly, Obesity; as it is placed here upon
the common supposition of its depending
chiefly upon the increase of oil in the cellular texture of the body. This corpulency,
or obesity, is in very different degrees in
dif-

different persons, and is often considerable without being confidered as a disease. There is, however, a certain degree of it, which will be generally allowed to be a disease; as, for example, when it renders persons, from a difficult respiration, uneasy in themselves, and, from the inability of exercise, unfit for discharging the duties of life to others: and for that reafon I have given fuch a difease a place here. Many physicians have considered it as an object of practice, and as giving, even in no very high degree, a disposition to many diseases; I am of opinion that it should be an object of practice more frequently than it has been, and therefore that it merits our confideration here.

MDCXXII.

It may perhaps be alleged, that I have not been fufficiently correct, in putting the difease of corpulency as an intume-

fcentia pinguedinofa, and therefore implying its being an increase of the bulk of the body from an accumulation of oil in the cellular texture only. I am aware of this objection: and as I have already faid, that emaciation (MDCII.) depends either upon a general deficiency of fluids in the vascular system, or upon a deficiency of oil in the cellular texture; fo I should perhaps have observed farther, that the corpulency, or general fulness of the body, may depend upon the fulness of the vafcular fystem as well as upon that of the cellular texture. This is true; and for the same reasons I ought, perhaps, after Linnæus and Sagar, to have fet down plethora as a particular disease, and as an instance of morbid intumescence. I have, however, avoided this, as Sauvages and Vogel have done; because I apprehend that plethora is to be confidered as a flate of temperament only, which may indeed dispose to disease; but not as a

disease in itself, unless, in the language of the Stahlians, it be a plethora commota, when it produces a disease accompanied with particular fymptoms, which give occasion to its being distinguished by a different appellation. Further, it appears to me, that the fymptoms which Linnæus, and more particularly those which Sagar employs in the character of plethora, never do occur but when the intumefcentia pinguedinofa has a great share in producing them. It is, however, very necessary to observe here, that plethora and obefity are generally combined together; and that in some cases of corpulency it may be difficult to determine which of the causes has the greatest share in producing it. It is indeed very possible that a plethora may occur without great obefity; but I apprehend that obefity never happens to a confiderable degree without producing a plethora ad spatium in a great

part of the fystem of the aorta, and therefore a plethora ad molem in the lungs, and in the vessels of the brain.

MDCXXIII.

In attempting the cure of polyfarcia, I am of opinion, that the conjunction of plethora and abelity, in the manner just now mentioned, should be constantly attended to; and when the morbid effects of the plethoric habit are threatened, either in the head or lungs, that blood-letting is to be practifed: but at the same time it is to be observed, that persons of much obefity do not bear blood-letting well; and when the circumstances I have mentioned do not immediately require it, the practice upon account of obefity alone, is hardly ever to be employed. The same remark is to be made with respect to any other evacuations that may be proposed

for the cure of corpulency: for without the other means I am to mention, they can give but a very imperfect relief; and, in fo far as they either empty or weaken the fystem, they may favour the return of plethora, and the increase of obesity.

MDCXXIV.

Polyfarcia, or corpulency, whether it depend upon plethora or obefity, whenever it either can be confidered as a difease, or threatens to induce one, is to be cured, or the effects of it are to be obviated, by diet and exercise. The diet must be sparing; or rather, what is more admissible, it must be such as affords little nutritious matter. It must therefore be chiefly, or almost only, of vegetable matter, and at the very utmost of milk. Such a diet should be employed, and generally ought to precede exercise: for obesity does

not easily admit of bodily exercise; which is, however, the only mode that can be very effectual. Such, indeed, in many cafes, may seem difficult to be admitted; but I am of opinion, that even the most corpulent may be brought to bear it, by at first attempting it very moderately, and increasing it by degrees very slowly, but at the same time persisting in such attempts with great constancy.

MDCXXV.

As these, though the only effectual meafures, are often difficult to be admitted or carried into execution, some other means have been thought of and employed for reducing corpulency. These, if I mistake not, have all been certain methods of inducing a saline state in the mass of blood; for such I suppose to be the effects of vinegar and of soap, which have been proposed. posed. The latter, I believe, hardly passes into the blood-veffels, without being refolved and formed into a neutral falt, with the acid which it meets with in the stomach. How well acrid and faline fubstances are fitted to diminish obesity, may appear from what has been faid above in MDCXV. What effects vinegar, foap, or other fubstances employed, have had in reducing corpulency, there have not proper opportunities of observing occurred to me: but I am well perfuaded, that the inducing a faline and acrid state of the blood, may have worfe confequences than the corpulency it was intended to correct; and that no person should hazard these, while he may have recourse to the more fafe and certain means of abstinence and exercise.

CHAP. II.

OF FLATULENT SWELLINGS.

MDCXXVI.

HE cellular texture of the human body very readily admits of air, and allows the fame to pass from any one to every other part of it. Hence Emphysemata have often appeared from air collected in the cellular texture under the skin, and in several other parts of the body. The slatulent swellings under the skin, have indeed most commonly appeared in consequence quence of air immediately introduced from without: but in some instances of slatulent swellings, especially those of the internal parts not communicating with the alimentary canal, such an introduction cannot be perceived or supposed; and therefore, in these cases, some other cause of the production and collection of air must be looked for, though it is often not to be clearly ascertained.

In every folid as well as every fluid fubflance which makes a part of the human
body, there is a confiderable quantity of
air in a fixed flate, which may be again reflored to its elaftic flate, and feparated from
those substances, by the power of heat, putrefaction, and perhaps other causes: but
which of these may have produced the several instances of pneumatosis and flatulent swellings that have been recorded by
authors, I cannot pretend to ascertain.
Indeed, upon account of these difficulties,

I cannot proceed with any clearness on the general subject of pneumatosis; and, therefore, with regard to flatulent swellings, I find it necessary to confine myself to the consideration of those of the abdominal region alone; which I shall now treat of under the general name of Tympanites.

MDCXXVII.

The tympanites is a fwelling of the abdomen; in which the teguments appear to be much stretched by some distending power within, and equally stretched in every posture of the body. The swelling does not readily yield to any pressure; and in so far as it does, very quickly recovers its former state upon the pressure being removed. Being struck, it gives a sound like a drum, or other stretched animal membranes. No sluctuation within

is to be perceived: and the whole feels less weighty than might be expected from its, bulk. The uneasiness of the distention is commonly relieved by the discharge of air from the alimentary canal, either upwards downwards.

MDCXXVIII.

These are the characters by which the tympanites may be distinguished from the ascites or physiconia; and many experiments show, that the tympanites always depends upon a preternatural collection of air, somewhere within the teguments of the abdomen: but the seat of the air is in different cases somewhat different; and this produces the different species of the disease.

One species is, when the air collected is entirely confined within the cavity of the alimentary canal, and chiefly in that of the

the intestines. This species, therefore, is named the Tympanites intestinalis, Sauv. sp. 1. It is, of all others, the most common; and to it especially belong the characters given above.

A fecond species is, when the air collected is not entirely confined to the cavity of the intestines, but is also present between their coats; and fuch is that which is named by Sauvages Tympanites enterophysodes, Sauv. sp. 3. This has certainly been a rare occurrence; and has probably occurred only in confequence of the tympanites intestinalis, by the air escaping from the cavity of the intestines into the interstices of the coats. It is, however, possible that an erofion of the internal coat of the intestines may give occasion to the air, so constantly present in their cavity, to escape into the interstices of their coats, though in the whole of their cavity there has been no previous accumulation.

A third species is, when the air is collected in the sac of the peritonæum, or what is commonly called the cavity of the abdomen, that is, the space between the peritonæum and viscera; and then the discase is named Tympanites abdominalis, Sauv. sp. 2. The existence of such a tympanites, without any tympanites intestinalis, has been disputed; and it certainly has been a rare occurrence: but from several dissections, it is unquestionable that such a discase has sometimes truly occurred.

A fourth species of tympanites is, when the tympanites intestinalis and abdominalis are joined together, or take place at the same time. With respect to this, it is probable that the tympanites intestinalis is the primary disease; and the other, only a consequence of the air escaping, by an erosion or rupture of the coats of the intestines, from the cavity of these into that of the abdomen. It is indeed possible, that

in consequence of erosion or rupture, the air which is fo constantly present in the intestinal canal, may escape from thence in fuch quantity into the cavity of the abdomen, as to give a tympanites abdominalis, whilst there was no previous confiderable accumulation of air in the intestinal cavity itself; but I have not facts to ascertain this matter properly.

A fifth species has also been enumerated. It is when a tympanites abdominalis happens to be joined with the hydrops ascites; and fuch a disease therefore is named by Sauvages Tympanites asciticus, Sauv. sp. 4. In most cases of tympanites, indeed, some quantity of ferum has, upon diffection, been found in the fac of the peritonæum; but that is not enough to constitute the species now mentioned; and when the collection of ferum is more confiderable, it is commonly where, both from the causes which have preceded, and likewise from the

4

the fymptoms which attend, the afcites may be confidered as the primary difease; and therefore that this combination does not exhibit a proper species of the tympanites.

MDCXXIX.

As this last is not a proper species, and as some of the others are not only extremely rare, but even, when occurring, are neither primary, nor to be easily distinguished, nor, as considered in themselves, admitting of any cure, I shall here take no further notice of them; consining myself, in what follows, to the consideration of the most frequent case, and almost the only object of practice, the tympanites intestinalis.

MDCXXX.

With respect to this, I cannot perceive Vol. IV. Q that

that it arises in any peculiar temperament, or depends upon any predisposition, which can be discerned. It occurs in either sex, at every age, and frequently in young perfons.

MDCXXXI.

Various remote causes of it have been assigned: but many of these have not commonly the effect of producing this disease; and although some of them have been truly antecedents of it, I can in sew instances discover the manner in which they produce the disease, and therefore cannot certainly ascertain them to have been causes of it.

MDCXXXII.

The phenomena of this disease in its several stages are the following.

The

The tumour of the belly fometimes grows very quickly to a confiderable degree, and feldom in the flow manner the ascites commonly comes on. In some cases, however, the tympanites comes on graduaally, and is introduced by an unufual flatulency of the stomach and intestines, with frequent borborygmi, and an uncommonly frequent expulsion of air upwards and downwards. This state is also frequently attended with colic pains, especially felt about the navel, and upon the fides towards the back; but generally as the disease advances, these pains become less confiderable. As the difease advances, there is a pretty constant defire to difcharge air, but it is accomplished with difficulty; and when obtained, although it give some relief from the sense of distention, this relief is commonly transient and of short duration. While the disease is coming on, some inequality of tumour and tention tension may be perceived in different parts of the belly; but the distention soon becomes equal over the whole, and exhibits the phenomena mentioned in the character. Upon the first coming on of the disease, as well as during its progress, the belly is bound, and the fæces discharged are commonly hard and dry. The urine, at the beginning, is usually very little changed in quantity or quality from its natural state: but as the disease continues, it is commonly changed in both respects; and at length sometimes a strangury, and even an ischuria, comes on. The disease has seldom advanced far, before the appetite is much impaired, and digestion ill performed; and the whole body, except the belly, becomes confiderably emaciated. Together with these fymptoms, a thirst and uneasy sense of heat at length come on, and a confiderable frequency of pulse occurs, which continues throughout the course of the disease. When the tumour of the belly arises to a considerable bulk, the breathing becomes very difficult, with a frequent dry cough. With all these symptoms the strength of the patient declines; and the febrile symptoms daily increasing, death at length ensues, sometimes probably in consequence of a gangrene coming upon the intestines.

MDCXXXIII.

The tympanites is commonly of some duration, and to be reckoned a chronic disease. It is very seldom quickly satal, except where such an affection suddenly arises in severs. To this Sauvages has properly given a different appellation, that of Meteorismus; and I judge it may always be considered as a symptomatic as-

Q3

fection.

238 PRACTICE

fection, entirely distinct from the tympanites we are now considering.

MDCXXXIV.

The tympanites is generally a fatal difease, seldom admitting of cure; but what may be attempted in this way, I shall try to point out, after I shall have endeavoured to explain the proximate cause, which alone can lay the foundation of what may be rationally attempted towards its cure.

MDCXXXV.

To ascertain the proximate cause of tympanites, is somewhat dissicult. It has been supposed in many cases, to be merely an uncommon quantity of air present in the alimentary canal, owing to the extrication and detachment of a greater quantity

tion

tity of air than usual from the alimentary matters taken it. Our vegetable aliments, I believe, always undergo fome degree of fermentation; and in consequence, a quantity of air is extricated and detached from them in the stomach and intestines: but it appears, that the mixture of the animal fluids which our aliments meet with in the alimentary canal, prevents the fame quantity of air from being detached from them that would have been in their fermentation without fuch mixture; and it is probable that the fame mixture contributes also to the reabsorption of the air that had been before in some measure detached. The extrication, therefore, of an unusual quantity of air from the aliments, may, in certain circumstances, be such, perhaps, as to produce a tympanites; fo that this disease may depend upon a fault of the digestive sluids, whereby they are unfit to prevent the too copious extrica-

tion of air, and unfit also to occasion that reabforption of air which in found perfons commonly happens. An unufual quantity of air in the alimentary canal, whether owing to the nature of the aliments taken in, or to the fault of the digestive sluid, does certainly sometimes take place; and may possibly have, and in fome measure certainly has, a share in producing certain flatulent disorders of the alimentary canal; but cannot be supposed to produce the tympanites, which often occurs when no previous disorder had appeared in the fystem. Even in those cases of tympanites which are attended at their beginning with flatulent diforders in the whole of the alimentary canal, as we know that a firm tone of the intestines both moderates the extrication of air, and contributes to its reabforption or ready expulfion, fo the flatulent fymptoms which happen to appear at the coming on of a tymtympanites, are, in my opinion, to be referred to a loss of tone in the muscular fibres of the intestines, rather than to any fault in the digestive fluids.

MDCXXXVI.

These, and other considerations, lead me to conclude, that the chief part of the proximate cause of tympanites, is a loss of tone in the muscular fibres of the intestines. But further, as air of any kind accumulated in the cavity of the intestines should, even by its own elasticity, find its way either upwards or downwards, and should also, by the affistance of inspiration, be entirely thrown out of the body; fo, when neither the reabforption nor the expulsion takes place, and the air is accumulated fo as to produce tympanites, it is probable that the passage of the air along the course of the intestines is in some places

places of these interrupted. This interruption, however, can hardly be supposed to proceed from any other cause than spasmodic constrictions in certain parts of the canal; and I conclude, therefore, that such constrictions concur as part in the proximate cause of tympanites. Whether these spasmodic constrictions are to be attributed to the remote cause of the disease, or may be considered as the consequence of some degree of atony first arising, I cannot with certainty, and do not find it necessary to determine.

MDCXXXVII.

Having thus endeavoured to ascertain the proximate cause of tympanites, I proceed to treat of its cure; which indeed has seldom succeeded, and almost never but in a recent disease. I must, however, endeavour to say what may be reasonably attempted; what has commonly been attempted; and what attempts have fometimes fucceeded in the cure of this difeafe.

MDCXXXVIII.

It must be a first indication to evacuate the air accumulated in the intestines: and for this purpose it is necessary that those constrictions, which had especially occafioned its accumulation, and continue to interrupt its passage along the course of the intestines, should be removed. As these, however, can hardly be removed but by exciting the peristaltic motion in the adjoining portions of the intestines, purgatives have been commonly employed; but it is at the fame time agreed, that the more gentle laxatives only ought to be employed, as the more drastic, in the over stretched and tense tense state of the intestines, are in danger of bringing on inflammation.

It is for this reason, also, that glysters have been frequently employed; and they are the more necessary, as the faces collected are generally found to be in a hard and dry state. Not only upon account of this state of the faces, but, farther, when glysters produce a considerable evacuation of air, and thus show that they have some effect in relaxing the spasms of the intestines, they ought to be repeated very frequently.

MDCXXXIX.

In order to take off the constrictions of the intestines, and with some view also to the carminative effects of the medicines, various antispasimodics have been proposed, and commonly employed; but their effects are seldom considerable, and it is alleged

alleged that their heating and inflammatory powers have sometimes been hurtful. It is, however, always proper to join some of the milder kinds with both the purgatives and glysters that are employed; and it has been very properly advised to give always the chief of antispasmodics, that is, an opiate, after the operation of purgatives is finished.

MDCXL.

In confideration of the overstretched, tense, and dry state of the intestines, and especially of the spasmodic constrictions that prevail, somentations and warm bathing have been proposed as a remedy; and are said to have been employed with advantage: but it has been remarked, that very warm baths have not been found so useful as tepid baths long continued.

MDCXLI.

MDCXLI.

Upon the supposition that this disease depends especially upon an atony of the alimentary canal, tonic remedies seem to be properly indicated. Accordingly chalybeates, and various bitters, have been employed; and, if any tonic, the Peruvian bark might probably be useful.

MDCXLII.

But as no tonic remedy is more powerful than cold applied to the furface of the body, and cold drink thrown into the stomach; so such a remedy has been thought of in this disease. Cold drink has been constantly prescribed, and cold bathing has been employed with advantage; and there have been several instances of the disease being suddenly and entirely cured by the repeated application of fnow to the lower belly.

MDCXLIII.

It is hardly necessary to remark, that, in the diet of tympanitic persons, all sorts of food ready to become flatulent in the stomach are to be avoided; and it is probable, that the sossil acids and neutral salts, as antizymics, may be useful.

MDCXLIV.

In obstinate and desperate cases of tympanites, the operation of the paracentesis
has been proposed: but it is a very doubtful remedy, and there is hardly any testimony of its having been practised with
success. It must be obvious, that this operation is a remedy suited especially, and almost only, to the tympanites abdominalis; the
existence

existence of which, separately from the intessinalis, is very doubtful, at least not easily ascertained. Even if its existence could be ascertained, yet it is not very likely to be cured by this remedy: and how far the operation might be safe in the tympanites intestinalis, is not yet determined by any proper experience.

CHAP.

GHAP. III.

OF WATERY SWELLINGS, OR DROPSIES.

MDCXLV.

PRETERNATURAL collection of ferous or watery fluids, is often formed in different parts of the human body; and although the difease thence arising be distinguished according to the different parts which it occupies, yet the whole of fuch collections come under the general Vol. IV.

R

ap-

appellation of Dropfies. At the same time, although the particular instances of such collection are to be distinguished from each other according to the parts they occupy, as well as by other circumstances attending them; yet all of them seem to depend upon some general causes, very much in common to the whole. Before proceeding, therefore, to consider the several species, it may be proper to endeavour to assign the general causes of dropsy.

MDCXLVI.

In persons in health, a serous or watery stuid seems to be constantly poured out, or exhaled in vapour, into every cavity and interstice of the human body capable of receiving it; and the same stuid, without remaining long or being accumulated in these spaces, seems constantly to be soon again absorbed from thence by vessels adapted

apted to the purpose. From this view of the animal economy, it will be obvious, that if the quantity poured out into any space, happens to be greater than the absorbents can at the same time take up, an unusual accumulation of serous sluid will be made in such parts; or though the quantity poured out be not more than usual, yet if the absorption be anywise interrupted or diminished, from this cause also an unusual collection of sluids may be occasioned.

Thus, in general, dropfy may be imputed to an increased effusion, or to a diminished absorption; and I therefore proceed to inquire into the several causes of these.

MDCXLVII.

An increased effusion may happen, either from a preternatural increase of the R 2. ordin

ordinary exhalation, or from the rupture of vessels carrying, or of sacs containing, serous or watery sluids.

MDCXLVIII.

The ordinary exhalation may be increafed by various causes, and particularly by an interruption given to the free return of the venous blood from the extreme vessels of the body to the right ventricle of the heart. This interruption seems to operate by resisting the free passage of the blood from the arteries into the veins, thereby increasing the force of the arterial sluids in the exhalants, and consequently the quantity of sluid which they pour out.

MDCXLIX.

The interruption of the free return of the venous blood from the extreme vefgels, fels, may be owing to certain circumstances affecting the course of the venous blood; very frequently, to certain conditions in the right ventricle of the heart itself, preventing it from receiving the usual quantity of blood from the vena cava; or to obstructions in the vessels of the lungs preventing the entire evacuation of the right ventricle, and thereby hindering its receiving the usual quantity of blood from the cava. Thus, a polypus in the right ventricle of the heart, and the offification of its valves, as well as all confiderable and permanent obstructions of the lungs, have been found to be causes of dropfy.

MDCL.

It may ferve as an illustration of the operation of these general causes, to remark, that the return of the venous blood is in some measure resisted when the po-

flure of the body is fuch as gives occasion to the gravity of the blood to oppose the motion of it in the veins, which takes effect when the force of the circulation is weak; and from whence it is that an upright posture of the body produces or increases serous swellings in the lower extremities.

MDCLI.

Not only those causes interrupting the motion of the venous blood more generally, but, farther, the interruption of it in particular veins, may likewise have the effect of increasing exhalation, and producing dropfy. The most remarkable instance of this is, when considerable obstructions of the liver prevent the blood from flowing freely into it from the vena portarum and its numerous branches; and hence these obstructions are a frequent cause of dropsy.

MDCLII.

Scirrhofities of the spleen and other vifcera, as well as the scirrhosity of the liver, have been confidered as causes of dropfy; but the manner in which they can produce the difeafe, I do not perceive, except it may be where they happen to be near fome confiderable vein, by the compreffion of which they may occasion some degree of ascites; or, by compressing the vena cava, may produce an anafarca of the lower extremities. It is indeed true, that fcirrhofities of the spleen and other vifcera, have been frequently discovered in the bodies of hydropic persons: but I believe they have been feldom found unless when fcirrhofities of the liver were also present; and I am inclined to think, that the former have been the effects of the latter, rather than the cause of the dropsy;

or that, if scirrhosities of the other viscera have appeared in hydropic bodies when that of the liver was not present, they must have been the effects of some of those causes of dropfy to be hereafter mentioned; and consequently to be the accidental attendants, rather than the causes, of such dropsies.

MDCLIII.

Even in smaller portions of the venous fystem, the interruption of the motion of the blood in particular veins has had the same effect. Thus, a polypus formed in the cavity of a vein, or tumours formed in its coats, preventing the free passage of the blood through it, have had the effect of producing dropfy in parts towards the extremity of such veins.

MDCLIV.

But the cause most frequently interrupting the motion of the blood through the veins is, the compression of tumours existing near to them; such as aneurisms in the arteries, abscesses, and scirrhous or steatomatous tumours in the adjoining parts.

To this head, may be referred, the compression of the descending cava by the bulk of the uterus in pregnant women, and the compression of the same by the bulk of water in the ascites; both of which compressions frequently produce serous swellings in the lower extremities.

MDCLV.

It may be supposed, that a general preternatural plethora of the venous system may have the effect of increasing exhalation; and that this plethora may happen

from

from the suppression of sluxes, or evacuations of blood, which had for some time taken place in the body, such as the menstrual and hemorrhoidal sluxes. A dropfy, however, from such a cause, has been at least a rare occurrence; and when it seems to have happened, I should suppose it owing to the same causes as the suppression itself, rather than to the plethora produced by it.

MDCLVI.

One of the most frequent causes of an increased exhalation, I apprehend to be the laxity of the exhalant vessels. That such a cause may operate, appears probable from this, that paralytic limbs, in which such a laxity is to be suspected, are frequently affected with serous, or, as they are called, cedematous swellings.

But a much more remarkable and frequent

quent example of its operation occurs in the case of a general debility of the system, which is so often attended with dropsy. That a general debility does induce dropsy, appears sufficiently from its being so commonly the consequence of powerfully debilitating causes; such as severs, either of the continued or intermittent kind, which have lasted long; long-continued and somewhat excessive evacuations of any kinds; and in short, almost all diseases that have been of long continuance, and have at the same time induced the other symptoms of a general debility.

Among other causes inducing a general debility of the system, and thereby drop-sy, there is one to be mentioned as frequently occurring, and that is, intemperance in the use of intoxicating liquors; from whence it is that drunkards of all kinds, and especially dram-drinkers, are so affected with this disease.

MDCLVII.

MDCLVII.

That a general debility may produce a laxity of the exhalants, will be readily allowed; and that by this especially it occasions dropfy, I judge from thence, that while most of the causes already mentioned are fuited to produce dropfies of particular parts only, the state of general debility gives rife to an increased exhalation into every cavity and interflice of the body, and therefore brings on a general difease. Thus, we have seen effusions of a ferous fluid made, at the same time, into the cavity of the cranium, into that of the thorax and of the abdomen, and likewife into the cellular texture almost over the whole of the body. In fuch cases, the operation of a general cause discovered itself, by these several dropsies increafing in one part as they diminished in another, and this alternately in the different

parts.

parts. This combination, therefore, of the different species of dropsy, or rather, as it may be termed, this universal dropsy, must, I think, be referred to a general cause; and in most instances, hardly any other can be thought of, but a general laxity of the exhalants. It is this, therefore, that I call the *bydropic diathesis*; which frequently operates by itself; and frequently, in some measure, concurring with other causes, is especially that which gives them their full effect.

This state of the fystem, in its first appearance, seems to be what has been considered as a particular disease under the name of *Cachexy*; but in every instance of it that has occurred to me, I have always considered, and have always found, it to be the beginning of general dropsy.

MDCLVIII.

MDCLVIII.

The feveral causes of dropsy already mentioned may produce the disease, altho' there be no preternatural abundance of serous or watery sluid in the blood-vessels; but it is now to be remarked, that a preternatural abundance of that kind may often give occasion to the disease, and more especially when such abundance concurs with the causes above enumerated.

One cause of such preternatural abundance may be an unusual quantity of water taken into the body. Thus an unusual quantity of water taken in by drinking, has sometimes occasioned a dropsy. Large quantities of water, it is true, are upon many occasions taken in; and being as readily thrown out again by stool, urine, or perspiration, have not produced any disease. But it is also cer-

tain,

tain, that, upon fome occasions, an unufual quantity of watery liquors taken in
has run off by the several internal exhalants, and produced a dropfy. This seems
to have happened, either from the excretories not being sitted to throw out the
fluid so fast as it had been taken in, or
from the excretories having been obstructed by accidentally concurring causes.
Accordingly it is said, that the sudden
taking in of a large quantity of very cold
water, has produced dropfy, probably from
the cold producing a constriction of the
excretories.

The proportion of watery fluid in the blood may be increased, not only by the taking in a large quantity of water by drinking, as now mentioned, but it is possible that it may be increased also by water taken in from the atmosphere by the skin in an absorbing or imbibing state. It is well known that the skin may

be, at least, occasionally in such a state; and it is probable, that in many cases of beginning dropfy, when the circulation of the blood on the surface of the body is very languid, that the skin may be changed from a perspiring, to an imbibing, state; and thus, at least, the disease may be very much increased.

MDXCLIX.

A fecond cause of a preternatural abundance of watery sluids in the blood-vessels, may be, an interruption of the ordinary watery excretions; and accordingly it is alleged, that persons much exposed to a cold and moist air are liable to dropfy. It is also said, that an interruption, or considerable diminution, of the urinary secretion, has produced the disease: and it is certain, that, in the case of an isobaria renalis, the serosity retained in the blood-vessels has been poured out into

fome internal cavities, and has occasioned dropfy.

MDCLX.

A third cause, of an over-proportion of serous study in the blood ready to run off by the exhalants, has been very large evacuations of blood, either spontaneous or artificial. These evacuations, by abstracting a large proportion of red globules and gluten, which are the principal means of retaining serum in the red vessels, allow the ferum to run off more readily by the exhalants: and hence dropsies have been frequently the consequence of such evacuations.

It is possible also, that large and longcontinued issues, by abstracting a large proportion of gluten, may have the same effect.

An over-proportion of the ferous parts Vol. IV. S

of the blood, may not only be owing to the spoliation just now mentioned, but may, I apprehend, be likewise owing to a fault in the digesting and assimilating powers in the stomach and other organs; whereby they do not prepare and convert the aliments taken in, in fuch a manner as to produce from them the due proportion of red globules and gluten; but, still continuing to supply the watery parts, occasion these to be in an over-proportion, and confequently ready to run off in too large quantity by the exhalants. It is in this manner that we explain the dropfy, fo often attending chlorofis: which appears always at first by a pale colour of the whole body, showing a manifest deficiency of red blood; which in that disease can only be attributed to an imperfect digestion and affimilation.

Whether a like imperfection takes place in what has been called a Cachexy, I dare been commonly and very evidently owing to the general causes of debility above mentioned: and it being probable that the general debility may affect the organs of digestion and assimilation; so the imperfect state of these functions, occasioning a desiciency of red globules and gluten, may often concur with the laxity of the exhalants in producing dropsy.

MDCLXI.

These are the several causes of increafed exhalation, which I have mentioned as the chief cause of the effusion producing dropsy; but I have likewise observed in MDCLXVII. that with the same effect, an effusion may also be made by the rupture of vessels carrying watery fluids.

In this way, a rupture of the thoracic duct, has given occasion to an effusion of S 2 chyle

chyle and lymph into the cavity of the thorax; and a rupture of the lacteals has occasioned a like effusion into the cavity of the abdomen; and in either case, a dropfy has been produced.

It is sufficiently probable, that a rupture of lymphatics, in consequence of strains, or the violent compression of neighbouring muscles, has occasioned an effusion; which, being diffused in the cellular texture, has produced dropsy.

It belongs to this head of causes, to remark, that there are many instances of a rupture or erosion of the kidneys, ureters, and bladder of urine; whereby the urine has been poured into the cavity of the abdomen, and produced an ascites.

MDCLXII.

Upon this subject, of the rupture of vessels carrying, or of vesicles containing, watery

watery fluids, I must observe, that the dissection of dead bodies has often shown vesicles formed upon the surface of many of the internal parts; and it has been supposed, that the rupture of such vesicles, commonly named Hydatides, together with their continuing to pour out a watery sluid, has been frequently the cause of dropsy. I cannot deny the possibility of such a cause, but suspect the matter must be explained in a different manner.

There have been frequently found, in almost every different part of animal bodies, collections of spherical vesicles, containing a watery sluid; and in many cases of supposed dropsy, particularly in those called the preternatural encysted dropsies, the swelling has been entirely owing to a collection of such hydatides. Many conjectures have been formed with regard to the nature and production of these vesicles; but the matter at last seems to be

ascertained. It seems to be certain, that each of these vesicles has within it, or annexed to it, a living animal of the worm kind; which feems to have the power of forming a vehicle for the purpose of its own economy, and of filling it with a watery fluid drawn from the neighbouring parts: and this animal has therefore been properly named by late naturalists, the Tania hydatigena. The origin and economy of this animal, or an account of the several parts of the human body which it occupies, I cannot profecute further here; but it was proper for me, in delivering the causes of dropfy, to say thus much of hydatides: and I must conclude with observing, I am well perfuaded, that most of the instances of preternatural encysted dropsies which have appeared in many different parts of the human body, have been truly collections of fuch hydatides; but how the fwellings occasioned

by these are to be distinguished from other species of dropsy, or how they are to be treated in practice, I cannot at present determine.

MDCLXIII.

After having mentioned these, I return to consider the other general cause of dropfy, which I have said in MDCXLVI. may be, An interruption or diminution of the absorption that should take up the exhaled sluids from the several cavities and interstices of the body; the causes of which interruption, however, are not easily ascertained.

MDCLXIV.

It feems probable, that absorption may be diminished, and even cease altogether, from a loss of tone in the absorbent extremities of the lymphatics. I cannot indeed doubt that a certain degree of tone or active power is necessary in these absorbent extremities; and it appears probable, that the fame general debility which produces that laxity of the exhalant veffels, wherein I have supposed the hydropic diathesis to confist, will at the same time occasion a loss of tone in the absorbents; and therefore that a laxity of the exhalants will generally be accompanied with a loss of tone in the abforbents; and that this will have a share in the production of dropfy. Indeed it is probable that the diminution of absorption has a confiderable fhare in the matter; as dropfies are often cured by medicines which feem to operate by exciting the action of the absorbents.

MDCLXV.

It has been supposed, that the absorption per-

performed by the extremities of lymphatics may be interrupted by an obstruction of these vessels, or at least of the conglobate glands through which these vessels pass. This, however, is very doubtful. As the lymphatics have branches frequently communicating with one another, it is not probable that the obstruction of any one, or even several of these, can have any considerable effect in interrupting the absorption of their extremities.

And for the same reason, it is as little probable that the obstruction of conglobate glands can have such an effect: at least it is only an obstruction of the glands of the mesentery, through which so considerable a portion of the lymph passes, that can possibly have the effect of interrupting absorption. But even this we should not readily suppose, there being reason to believe that these glands, even in a considerably tumesied state, are not entirely

obstructed: And accordingly I have known feveral instances of the most part of the mesenteric glands being considerably tumesied, without either interrupting the transmission of sluids to the blood-vessels, or occasioning any dropsy.

An hydropic swelling, indeed, seems often to affect the arm from a tumour of the axillary gland: but it seems to me doubtful, whether the tumour of the arm may not be owing to some compression of the axillary vein, rather than to an obstruction of the lymphatics.

MDCLXVI.

A particular interruption of abforption may be supposed to take place in the brain. As no lymphatic vessels have yet very certainly been discovered in that organ, it may be thought that the absorption, which certainly takes place there, is performed

formed by the extremities of veins, or by vessels that carry the sluid directly into the veins; so that any impediment to the free motion of the blood in the veins of the brain, may interrupt the absorption there, and occasion that accumulation of serous sluid which so frequently occurs from a congestion of blood in these veins. But I give all this as a matter of conjecture only.

MDCLXVII.

Having thus explained the general caufes of dropfy, I should proceed, in the next place, to mention the several parts of the body in which serous collections take place, and so to mark the different species of dropfy: but I do not think it necessary for me to enter into any minute detail upon this subject. In many cases, these collections are not to be ascertained by

any external fymptoms, and therefore cannot be the objects of practice; and many of them, though in some measure discernible, do not seem to be curable by our art. I the more especially avoid mentioning very particularly the feveral species, because that has already been sufficiently done by Dr D. Monro, and other writers, in every body's hands. I must confine myfelf here to the confideration of those fpecies which are the most frequently occurring and the most common objects of our practice; which are, the Anafarca, Hydrothorax, and Ascites; and each of these I shall treat in so many separate sections.

SECT.

S E C T. I.

Of ANASARCA.

MDCLXVIII.

The Analarca is a fwelling upon the furface of the body, at first commonly appearing in particular parts only, but at length frequently appearing over the whole. So far as it extends, it is an uniform swelling over the whole member, at first always soft, and readily receiving the pressure of the singer, which forms a hollow that remains for some little time

after the pressure is removed, but at length rifes again to its former fulness. This fwelling generally appears, first, upon the lower extremities; and there too only in the evening, disappearing again in the morning. It is usually more confiderable as the person has been more in an erect posture during the day; but there are many instances of the exercise of walking preventing altogether its otherwife usual coming on. Although this fwelling appears at first only upon the feet and about the ankles; yet if the causes producing it continue to act, it gradually extends upwards, occupying the legs, thighs, and trunk of the body, and fometimes even the head. Commonly the fwelling of the lower extremities diminishes during the night; and in the morning, the swelling of the face is most considerable, which again generally disappears almost entirely in the course of the day.

MDCLXIX.

The terms of Anafarca and Leucophlegmatia have been commonly considered as fynonimous; but some authors have proposed to consider them as denoting distinct diseases. The authors who are of this last opinion employ the name of Anafarca for that disease which begins in the lower extremities, and is from thence gradually extended upwards in the manner I have just now described; while they term Leucophlegmatia, that in which the fame kind of fwelling appears even at first very generally over the whole body. They feem to think also, that the two diseases proceed from different causes; and that, while the anafarca may arife from the feveral causes in MDCXLVIII.—MDCLIX. the leucophlegmatia proceeds especially from a deficiency of red blood, as we have mentioned in MDCLX. et feq. I cannot, however, find find any proper foundation for this diftinction. For although in dropfies proceeding from the causes mentioned in
MDCLX, et seq. the disease appears in
some cases more immediately affecting the
whole body; yet that does not establish a
difference from the common case of anafarca: for the disease, in all its circumstances, comes at length to be entirely the
same; and in cases occasioned by a desiciency of red blood, I have frequently observed it to come on exactly in the manner
of an anasarca, as above described.

MDCLXX.

An anafarca is evidently a preternatural collection of serous sluid in the cellular texture immediately under the skin. Sometimes pervading the skin itself, it oozes out through the pores of the cuticle; and sometimes, too gross to pass by these, it raises the cuticle in blisters.

Sometimes the skin, not allowing the water to pervade it, is compressed and hardened, and at the same time so much distended, as to give anasarcous tumours an unusual firmness. It is in these last circumstances also that an erythematic instammation is ready to come upon anasarcous swellings.

MDCLXXI.

An anafarca may immediately arise from any of the several causes of dropsy which act more generally upon the system: and even when other species of dropsy, from particular circumstances, appear first; yet whenever these proceed from any causes more generally affecting the system, an anafarca sooner or later comes always to be joined with them.

Vol. IV. T MDCLXXII.

MDCLXXII.

The manner in which this difease commonly first appears, will be readily explained by what I have faid in MDCL. respecting the effects of the posture of the body. Its gradual progress, and its affecting, after fome time, not only the cellular texture under the skin, but probably also much of the same texture in the internal parts, will be understood partly from the communication that is readily made between the several parts of the cel-Iular texture; but especially from the same general causes of the disease producing their effects in every part of the body. It appears to me, that the water of anafarcous fwellings is more readily communicated to the cavity of the thorax, and to the lungs, than to the cavity of the abdomen, or to the viscera contained in it.

MDCLXXIII.

An anafarca is almost always attended with a scarcity of urine; and the urine voided, is, from its scarcity, always of a high colour; and from the same cause, after cooling, readily lets fall a copious reddish sediment. This scarcity of urine may sometimes be owing to an obstruction of the kidneys; but probably is generally occasioned by the watery parts of the blood running off into the cellular texture, and being thereby prevented from passing in the usual quantity to the kidneys.

The disease is also generally attended with an unusual degree of thirst; a circumstance I would attribute to a like abstraction of sluid from the tongue and sauces, which are extremely sensible to every diminution of the sluids in these parts.

T 2 MDCLXXIV.

MDCLXXIV.

The cure of anafarca is to be attempted upon three general indications.

- 1. The removing the remote causes of the disease.
- 2. The evacuation of the ferous fluid already collected in the cellular texture.
- 3. The restoring the tone of the system, the loss of which may be considered in many cases as the proximate cause of the disease.

MDCLXXV.

The remote causes are very often such as had not only been applied, but had also been removed, long before the disease came on. Although, therefore, their effects remain, the causes themselves cannot be the objects of practice; but if the causes still continue to be applied, such as intemperance,

rance, indolence, and fome others, they must be removed. For the most part, the remote causes are certain diseases previous, to the dropfy, which are to be cured by the remedies particularly adapted to them, and cannot be treated of here. The curing of these, indeed, may be often difficult; but it was proper to lay down the present indication, in order to flow, that when these remote causes cannot be removed, the cure of the dropfy must be difficult, or perhaps impossible. In many cases, therefore, the following indications will be to little purpose; and particularly, that often the execution of the fecond will not only give the patient a great deal of fruitless trouble, but commonly also hurry on his fate.

MDCLXXVI.

The fecond indication for evacuating the collected ferum, may be fometimes

executed with advantage, and often, at least, with temporary relief. It may be performed in two ways. First, by drawing off the water directly from the dropsical part, by openings made into it for that purpose: Or, secondly, by exciting certain serous excretions; in consequence of which, an absorption may be excited in the dropsical parts, and thereby the serum absorbed and carried into the blood-vessels, may afterwards be directed to run out, or may spontaneously pass out, by one or other of the common excretions.

MDCLXXVII.

In an anafarca, the openings into the dropfical part are commonly to be made in fome part of the lower extremities; and will be most properly made by many small punctures reaching the cellular texture. Formerly, considerable incisions were employed

ployed for this purpose: but as any wound made in dropsical parts, which, in order to their healing, must necessarily instance and suppurate, are liable to become gangrenous; so it is found to be much safer to make the openings by small punctures only, which may heal up by the first intention. At the same time, even with respect to these punctures, it is proper to observe, that they should be made at some distance from one another, and that care should be taken to avoid making them in the most depending parts.

MDCLXXVIII.

The water of anafarcous limbs may be fometimes drawn off by pea-iffues, made by caustic a little below the knees: for as the great swelling of the lower extremities is chiefly occasioned by the serous sluid exhaled into the upper parts constantly

falling down to the lower; fo the iffues now mentioned, by evacuating the water from these upper parts, may very much relieve the whole of the disease. Unless, however, the iffues be put in before the disease is far advanced, and before the parts have very much lost their tone, the places of the iffues are ready to become affected with gangrene.

Some practical writers have advised the employment of setons for the same purpose that I have proposed issues; but I apprehend, that setons will be more liable than issues to the accident just now mentioned.

MDCLXXIX.

For the purpose of drawing out serum from anasarcous limbs, blisters have been applied to them, and sometimes with great success; but the blistered parts are ready to have a gangrene come upon them. Blistering is therefore to be employed with great caution; and perhaps only in the circumstances that I have mentioned above to be fit for the employment of issues.

MDCLXXX.

Colewort-leaves applied to the fkin, readily occasion a watery exfudation from its furface; and applied to the feet and legs affected with anafarca, have sometimes drawn off the water very copiously, and with great advantage.

Analogous, as I judge, to this, oiled filk-hose put upon the feet and legs, so as to shut out all communication with the external air, have been found sometimes to draw a quantity of water from the pores of the skin, and are said in this way to have relieved anasarcous swellings: but in several trials made, I have never found either the

application of these hose, or that of the colewort-leaves, of much service.

MDCLXXXI.

The 2d means proposed in MDCLXXVI. for drawing off the water from dropsical places, may be the employment of emetics, purgatives, diuretics, or sudorifics.

MDCLXXXII.

As spontaneous vomiting has sometimes excited an absorption in hydropic parts, and thereby drawn off the waters lodged in them, it is reasonable to suppose that vomiting excited by art may have the same effect; and accordingly it has been often practised with advantage. The practice, however, requires that the strong antimonial emetics be employed, and that they

they be repeated frequently after short in-

MDCLXXXIII.

Patients fubmit more readily to the use of purgatives, than to that of emetics; and indeed they commonly bear the former more eafily than the latter. At the fame time, there are no means we can employ to procure a copious evacuation of ferous fluids with greater certainty than the operation of purgatives; and it is upon there accounts that purging is the evacuation which has been most frequently, and perhaps with most success, employed in dropfy. It has been generally found neceffary to employ purgatives of the more drastic kind; which are commonly known, and need not be enumerated here. I believe indeed, that the more drastic purgatives are the most effectual for exciting abforption

forption, as their stimulus is most readily communicated to the other parts of the fystem; but of late an opinion has prevailed, that fome milder purgatives may be employed with advantage. This opinion has prevailed particularly with regard to the crystals vulgarly called the Cream of Tartar, which in large doses, frequently repeated, have fometimes answered the purpose of exciting large evacuations both by stool and urine, and has thereby cured dropfies. This medicine, however, has frequently failed, both in its operation and effects, when the drastic purgatives have been more successful.

Practitioners have long ago observed, that, in the employment of purgatives, it is requisite they be repeated after as short intervals as the patient can bear; probably for this reason, that when the purging is not carried to the degree of soon exciting an absorption, the evacuation

tion weakens the fystem, and thereby increases the afflux of fluids to the hydropic parts.

MDCLXXXIV.

The kidneys afford a natural outlet for a great part of the watery fluids contained in the blood-vessels; and the increasing the excretion by the kidneys to a confiderable degree, is a means as likely as any other of exciting an abforption in dropfical parts. It is upon this account that diuretic medicines have been always properly employed in the cure of dropfy. The various diuretics that may be employed, are enumerated in every treatife of the Materia Medica and of the Practice of Physic, and therefore need not be repeated here. It happens, however, unluckily, that none of them are of very certain operation; neither is it well known why they fometimes

times fucceed, and why they fo often fail; nor why one medicine should prove of service when another does not. It has been generally the fault of writers upon the Practice of Physic, that they give us instances of cases in which certain medicines have proved very efficacious, but neglect to tell us in how many other instances the same have failed.

MDCLXXXV.

It deferves to be particularly observed here, that there is hardly any diuretic more certainly powerful than a large quantity of common water taken in by drinking. I have indeed observed above, in MDCLVIII. that a large quantity of water, or of watery liquors, taken in by drinking, has sometimes proved a cause of dropsy; and practitioners have been formerly so much afraid that watery liquors taken in by drink-

drinking might run off into dropfical places and increase the disease, that they have generally enjoined the abstaining, as much as possible, from fuch liquors. Nay, it has been further afferted, that by avoiding this supply of exhalation, and by a total abstinence from drink, dropsies have been entirely cured. What conclusion is to be drawn from these facts is, however, very doubtful. A dropfy arifing from a large quantity of liquids taken in to the body has been a very rare occurrence; and there are, on the other hand, innumerable instances of very large quantities of water having been taken in and running off again very quickly by stool and urine, without producing any degree of dropfy. With refpect to the total abstinence from drink, it is a practice of the most difficult execution; and therefore has been so seldom practifed, that we cannot possibly know how far it might prove effectual. The practice of giving

ving drink very sparingly, has indeed been often employed: but in a hundred instances, I have feen it carried to a great length without any manifest advantage; while, on the contrary, the practice of giving drink very largely has been found not only fafe. but very often effectual in curing the difeafe. The ingenious and learned Dr Millman has, in my opinion, been commendably employed in restoring the practice of giving large quantities of watery liquors for the cure of dropfy. Not only from the instances he mentions from his own practice, and from that of feveral eminent physicians in other parts of Europe, but also from many instances in the records of physic, of the good effects of drinking large quantities of mineral waters in the cure of dropfy, I can have no doubt of the practice recommended by Dr Millman being very often extremely proper. I apprehend it to be especially adapted to those cafes

cases in which the cure is chiefly attempted by diuretics. It is very probable, that these medicines can hardly be carried in any quantity to the kidneys without being accompanied with a large portion of water; and the late frequent employment of the crystals of tartar has often shown, that the diuretic effects of that medicine are almost only remarkable when accompanied with a large quantity of water; and that without this, the diuretic effects of the medicine feldom appear. I shall conclude this subject with observing, that as there are fo many cases of dropfy absolutely incurable, the practice now under confideration may often fail, yet in most cases it may be safely tried; and if it appear that the water taken in pasfes readily by the urinary fecretion, and especially that it increases the urine beyond the quantity of drink taken in, the practice may probably be continued with VOL. IV. IJ great

great advantage: but, on the contrary, if the urine be not increased, or be not even in proportion to the drink taken in, it may be concluded, that the water thrown in runs off by the exhalants, and will augment the disease.

MDCLXXXVI.

Another set of remedies which may be employed for exciting a serous excretion, and thereby curing dropsy, is that of sudorifics. Such remedies, indeed, have been sometimes employed: but however useful they may have been thought, there are sew accounts of their having effected a cure; and although I have had some examples of their success, in most instances of their trial they have been inessectual.

Upon this subject it is proper to take notice of the several means that have been proposed and employed for dissipating the humi-

humidity of the body; and particularly that of heat externally applied to the furface of it. Of fuch applications I have had no experience; and their propriety and utility must rest upon the credit of the authors who relate them. I shall offer only this conjecture upon the subject: That if fuch measures have been truly useful, as it has feldom been by the drawing out of any fenfible humidity, it has probably been by their restoring the perspiration, which is fo often greatly diminished in this difeafe; or, perhaps, by changing the flate of the skin, from the imbibing condition which is alleged to take place, into that of perspiring.

MDCLXXXVII.

When, by the feveral means now mentioned, we shall have succeeded in evacuating the water of dropsies, there will then especially be occasion for our third indication; which is, to restore the tone of the system, the loss of which is so often the cause of the disease. This indication, indeed, may properly have place from the very first appearance of the disease; and certain measures adapted to this purpose may, upon such first appearance, be employed with advantage. In many cases of a moderate disease, I am persuaded that they may obviate any future increase of it.

MDCLXXXVIII.

Thus, upon what is commonly the first fymptom of anasarca, that is, upon the appearance of what are called Oedematous Swellings of the feet and legs, the three remedies of bandaging, friction, and exercise, have often been used with advantage.

MDCLXXXIX.

MDCLXXXIX.

That some degree of external compression is suited to support the tone of the vessels, and particularly to prevent the effects of the weight of the blood in dilating those of the lower extremities, must be sufficiently evident; and the giving that compression by a bandage properly applied, has been often useful. In applying such a bandage, care is to be taken that the compression may never be greater on the upper than on the lower part of the limb; and this, I think, can hardly ever be so certainly avoided, as by employing a properly constructed laced stocking.

MDCXC.

Friction is another means by which the action of the blood-veffels may be promoted.

U 3 ted.

ted, and thereby the stagnation of sluids in their extremities prevented. Accordingly, the use of the slesh-brush has often contributed to discuss cedematous swellings. It appears to me, that friction, for the purposes now mentioned, is more properly employed in the morning, when the fwelling is very much gone off, than in the evening, when any confiderable degree of it has already come on. I apprehend also, that friction being made from below upwards only, is more useful than when made alternately upwards and downwards. It has been common, instead of employing the flesh-brush, to make the friction by warm and dry flannels; and this may in fome cases be the most convenient: but I cannot perceive that the impregnation of these flannels with certain dry fumes is of any benefit.

MDCXCI.

MDCXCI.

With respect to exercise, I must observe, that although persons being much in an erect posture during the day, may seem to increase the swelling which comes on at night; yet as the action of the muscles has a great share in promoting the motion of the venous blood, so I am certain, that as much exercise in walking as the patient can easily bear, will often prevent that ædematous swelling which much standing, and even sitting, would have brought on.

MDCXCII.

These measures, however, although they may be useful at the coming on of a dropsy, whose causes are not very powerful, will be often insufficient in a more violent disease; and such therefore will require more powerful remedies. These

are, exercise and tonic medicines; which may be employed both during the course of the disease, and especially after the water has been evacuated.

MDCXCIII.

Exercise is suited to affist in every function of the animal oconomy, particularly to promote perspiration, and thereby prevent the accumulation of watery fluids in the body. I apprehend also, that it may be the most effectual means for preventing the skin from being in an imbibing state; and, as has been hinted above on the fubject of Emaciation (MDCVII.), I am perfuaded, that a full and large perspiration will always be a means of exciting abforption in every part of the fystem. Exercise, therefore, promises to be highly useful in dropfy; and any mode of it may be employed that the patient can most conveniently

niently admit of. It should, however, always be as much as he can easily bear: and in anasarca, the share which the exercise of muscles has in promoting the motion of the venous blood, induces me to think that bodily exercise, to whatever degree the patient can bear it, will always be the most useful. From some experience also, I am persuaded, that by exercise alone, employed early in the disease, many dropsies may be cured.

MDCXCIV.

Besides exercise, various tonic remedies are properly employed to restore the tone of the system. The chief of these are, chalybeates, the Peruvian bark, and various bitters. These are not only suited to restore the tone of the system in general, but are particularly useful in strengthening the organs of digestion, which in drop-

fies are frequently very much weakened: and for the same purpose also aromatics may be frequently joined with the tonics.

MDCXCV.

Cold bathing is upon many occasions the most powerful tonic we can employ; but at the beginning of dropfy, when the debility of the fystem is considerable, it can hardly be attempted with fafety. After, however, the water of dropfies has been very fully evacuated, and the indication is to strengthen the system for preventing a relapfe, cold bathing may perhaps have a place. It is, at the same time, to be admitted with caution; and can scarcely be employed till the fystem has otherwise recovered a good deal of vigour. When that indeed has happened, cold bathing may be very useful in confirming and completing it.

MDCXCVI.

MDCXCVI.

In persons recovering from dropsy, while the several means now mentioned for strengthening the system are employed, it will be proper at the same time to keep constantly in view the support of the watery excretions; and consequently the keeping up the perspiration by a great deal of exercise, and continuing the full slow of the urinary excretions by the frequent use of diuretics.

SECT.

S E C T. II.

Of the Hydrothorax, or Dropsy of the Breast.

MDCXCVII.

The preternatural collection of ferous fluid in the thorax, to which we give the appellation of *Hydrothorax*, occurs more frequently than has been imagined. Its prefence, however, is not always to be very certainly known; and it often takes place to a confiderable degree before it be discovered.

MDCXCVIII.

MDCXCVIII.

These collections of watery fluids in the thorax, are found in different situations. Very often the water is found at the same time in both sacs of the pleura, but frequently in one of them only. Sometimes it is found in the pericardium alone; but for the most part it only appears there when at the same time a collection is present in one or both cavities of the thorax. In some instances, the collection is found to be only in that cellular texture of the lungs which surrounds the bronchiæ, without there being at the same time any effusion into the cavity of the thorax.

Pretty frequently the water collected confifts chiefly of a great number of hydrides in different fituations; fometimes feemingly floating in the cavity, but frequently connected with and attached to

PRACTICE

310

particular parts of the internal furface of the pleura.

MDCXCIX.

From the collection of water being thus in various fituations and circumstances, symptoms arise which are different in different cases; and from thence it becomes often difficult to ascertain the presence and nature of the affection. I shall, however, endeavour here to point out the most common symptoms, and especially those of that principal and most frequent form of the disease, when the serous shuid is present in both sacs of the pleura, or, as we usually speak, in both cavities of the thorax.

MDCC.

The disease frequently comes on with a sense of anxiety about the lower part of the sternum. This, before it has subsist-

ed

ed long, comes to be joined with fome difficulty of breathing; which at first appears only upon the person's moving a little faster than usual, upon his walking up an acclivity, or upon his ascending a staircase: but after some time, this difficulty of breathing becomes more constant and confiderable, especially during the night, when the body is in a horizontal fituation. Commonly, at the fame time, lying upon one fide is more eafy than upon the other, or perhaps lying upon the back more eafy than upon either fide. These circumstances are usually attended with a frequent cough, that is at first dry; but which, after some time, is accompanied with an expectoration of thin mucus.

With all these symptoms, the hydrothorax is not certainly discovered, as the same symptoms often attend other diseases of the breast. When, however, along with these symptoms, there is at the

fame

fame time an ædematous swelling of the feet and legs, a leucophlegmatic paleness of the face, and a scarcity of urine, the existence of a hydrothorax can be no longer doubtful. Some writers have told us, that sometimes in this disease, before the swelling of the seet comes on, a watery swelling of the scrotum appears; but I have never met with any instance of this.

MDCCI.

Whilft the presence of the disease is somewhat uncertain, there is a symptom which sometimes takes place, and has been thought to be a certain characteristic of it; and that is, when, soon after the patient has fallen asseep, he is suddenly awaked with a sense of anxiety and dissicult breathing, and with a violent palpitation of the heart. These feelings immediately require an erect posture; and very often the dissiculty of breathing

breathing continues to require and to prevent fleep for a great part of the night. This fymptom I have frequently found attending the disease; but I have also met with feveral instances in which this fymptom did not appear. I must remark further, that I have not found this fymptom attending the empyema, or any other difeafe of the thorax; and therefore, when it attends a difficulty of breathing, accompanied with any the fmallest fymptom of dropfy, I have had no doubt in concluding the presence of water in the chest, and have always had my judgment confirmed by the fymptoms which afterwards appeared.

MDCCII.

The hydrothorax often occurs with very few, or almost none, of the symptoms above mentioned; and is not, therefore, very certainly discovered till some Vol. IV.

others appear. The most decisive symptom is a sluctuation of water in the chest, perceived by the patient himself, or by the physician, upon certain motions of the body. How far the method proposed by Auenbrugger will apply to ascertain the presence of water and the quantity of it in the chest, I have not had occasion or opportunity to observe.

It has been faid, that in this difease some tumour appears upon the sides or upon the back; but I have not met with any instance of this. In one instance of the disease, I found one side of the thorax considerably enlarged, the ribs standing out farther on that side than upon the other.

A numbness and a degree of palfy in one or both arms, has been frequently observed to attend a hydrothorax.

Soon after this difease has made some progress, the pulse commonly becomes irregular, and frequently intermitting: but this

this happens in so many other diseases of the breast, that unless when it is attended with some other of the above-mentioned symptoms it cannot be considered as denoting the hydrothorax.

MDCĊIII.

This disease, as other dropsies, is commonly attended with thirst and a scarcity of urine, to be explained in the fame manner as in the case of anasarca (MDCLXXIII.) The hydrothorax, however, is fometimes without thirst, or any other febrile symptom; although I believe this happens in the case of partial affections only, or when a more general affection is yet but in a flight degree. In both cases, however, and more especially when the disease is considerably advanced, some degree of fever is generally present: and I apprehend it to be in fuch case, that the persons affected are more than usually sensible to cold, and

complain of the coldness of the air when that is not perceived by other persons.

MDCCIV.

The hydrothorax fometimes appears alone, without any other species of dropfy being prefent at the same time: and in this case the disease, for the most part, is a partial affection, as being either of one fide of the thorax only, or being a collection of hydatides in one part of the cheft. The hydrothorax, however, is very often a part of more universal dropsy, and when at the same time there is water in all the three principal cavities and in the cellular texture of a great part of the body. I have met with several instances, in which such universal dropsy began first by an effusion into the thorax. The hydrothorax, however, more frequently comes on from an anafarca gradually increasing; and, as I have faid above,

above, the general diathefis feems often to affect the thorax fooner than it does either the head or the abdomen.

MDCCV.

This disease seldom admits of a cure, or even of alleviation, from remedies. It commonly proceeds to give more and more difficulty of breathing, till the action of the lungs be entirely interrupted by the quantity of water effused; and the fatal event frequently happens more suddenly than was expected. In many of the inflances of a fatal hydrothorax, I have remarked a spitting of blood to come on several days before the patient died.

MDCCVI.

The cause of hydrothorax is often manifestly one or other of the general causes of dropfy pointed out above: but what it is that determines these general causes to act more especially in the thorax, and particularly what it is that produces the partial collections that occur there, I do not find to be easily ascertained.

MDCCVII.

From what has been faid above, it will be evident, that the cure of hydrothorax must be very much the same with that of anasarca; and when the former is joined with the latter as an effect of the same general diathesis, there can be no doubt of the method of cure being the same in both. Even when the hydrothorax is alone, and the disease partial, from particular causes acting in the thorax only, there can hardly be any other measures employed, than the general ones proposed above. There is only one particular mea-

fure

that

fure adapted to the hydrothorax; and that is, the drawing off the accumulated waters by a paracentesis of the thorax.

MDCCVIII.

To what cases this operation may be most properly adapted, I find it difficult to determine. That it may be executed with fafety, there is no doubt; and that it has been fometimes practifed with fuccess, feems to be very well vouched. When the difease depends upon a general hydropic diathefis, it cannot alone prove a cure, but may give a temporary relief; and when other remedies feem to be employed with advantage, the drawing off the water may very much favour a complete cure. I have not, however, been fo fortunate as to fee it practifed with any fuccess: and even where it was most promising,

X 4

320 PRACTICE

that is, in cases of partial affection, my expectations have been disappointed from it.

SECT.

S E C T. III.

Of Ascites, or Dropsk of the Lower Belly.

MDCCIX.

THE name of Ascites is given to every collection of waters causing a general swelling and distention of the lower belly; and such collections are more frequent than those which happen in the thorax.

MDCCX.

The collections in the lower belly, like those of the thorax, are found in different fitua-

fituations. Most commonly they are in the sac of the peritonæum, or general cavity of the abdomen: but they often begin by sacs formed upon, and connected with, one or other of the viscera; and perhaps the most frequent instances of this kind occur in the ovaria of semales. Sometimes the water of ascites is found entirely without the peritonæum, and between this and the abdominal muscles.

MDCCXI.

These collections connected with particular viscera, and those formed without the peritonæum, form that disease which authors have termed the encysted dropsy or bydrops saccatus. Their precise seat, and even their existence, is very often difficult to be ascertained. They are generally formed by collections of hydatides.

MDCCXII.

In the most ordinary case, that of abdominal dropfy, the fwelling at first is in fome meafure over the whole belly, but generally appears most considerable in the epigastrium. As the disease, however, advances, the swelling becomes more uniform over the whole. The distention, and sense of weight, though confiderable, vary a little according as the posture of the body is changed; the weight being felt the most upon the fide on which the patient lies, while at the same time on the opposite side the diffention becomes fomewhat lefs. In almost all the instances of ascites, the fluctuation of the water within, may be perceived by the practitioner's feeling, and fometimes by his hearing. This perception of fluctuation does not certainly distinguish the different states of dropfy; but ferves very well to distinguish dropfy from

tympanites, from cases of physconia, and from the state of pregnancy in women.

MDCCXIII.

An ascites frequently occurs when no other species of dropsy does at the same time appear; but fometimes the ascites is a part only of universal dropfy. In this case, it usually comes on in consequence of an anafarca, gradually increafing; but its being joined with anafarca, does not always denote any general diathesis, as for the most part an ascites sooner or later occasions ædematous swellings of the lower extremities. When the collection of water in the abdomen, from whatever cause, becomes considerable, it is always attended with a difficulty of breathing: but this fymptom occurs often when, at the fame time, there is no water in the thorax. The ascites is sometimes

unaccompanied with any fever; but frequently there is more or less of fever prefent with it. The disease is never considerable, without being attended with thirst and a scarcity of urine.

MDCCXIV.

In the diagnosis of ascites, the greatest difficulty that occurs, is in discerning when the water is in the cavity of the abdomen, or when it is in the different states of encysted dropsy above mentioned. There is, perhaps, no certain means of ascertaining this in all cases; but in many we may attempt to form some judgment with regard to it.

When the antecedent circumstances give suspicion of a general hydropic diathesis; when at the same time some degree of dropsy appears in other parts of the body; and when, from its first appearance, the swelling has been equally over

the whole belly, we may generally prefume that the water is in the cavity of the abdomen. But when an afcites has not been preceded by any remarkably cachectic state of the system, and when at its beginning the tumour and tenfion had appeared in one part of the belly more than another, there is reason to suspect an encysted dropfy. Even when the tension and tumour of the belly have become general and uniform over the whole; yet if the fystem of the body in general appear to be little affected; if the patient's strength be little impaired; if the appetite continue pretty entire, and the natural fleep be little interrupted; if the menses in females continue to flow as usual; if there be yet no anafarca; or, though it may have already taken place, if it be still confined to the lower extremities, and there be no leucophlegmatic paleness or fallow colour in the countenance; if there be no fever,

nor so much thirst, or scarcity of urine, as occur in a more general affection; then, according as more of these different circumstances take place, there will be the stronger ground for supposing the ascites to be of the encysted kind.

The chief exception to be made from this as a general rule, will, in my opinion, be when the ascites may, with much probability, be presumed to have come on in confequence of a scirrhous liver; which, I apprehend, may occasion a collection of water in the cavity of the abdomen, while the general system of the body may not be otherwise much affected.

MDCCXV.

With respect to the cure of ascites when of the encysted kind, it does not, so far as I know, admit of any. When the collection of water is in the abdominal cavity alone, without any other species of

dropfy

dropfy present at the same time, I apprehend the ascites will always be of difficult cure; for it may be presumed to depend upon a scirrhosity of the liver, or other considerable affection of the abdominal viscera, which I conceive to be of very difficult cure, and therefore the ascites depending upon them. At the same time, such cases may often admit of a temporary relief by the paracentesis.

MDCCXVI.

When the ascites is a part of universal dropfy, it may, as far as other cases of that kind can, admit of a cure; and it will be obvious, that such a cure must be obtained by the same means as above proposed for the cure of general anasarca.

It frequently happens, that the afcites is attended with a diarrhoxa; and, in that case, does not admit of the use of purgatives

I

tives fo freely as cases of anasarca commonly do. It is therefore often to be treated by diuretics almost alone.

The diuretics that may be employed, are chiefly those above mentioned; but in ascites, a peculiar one has been found out. It is a long-continued gentle friction of the skin over the whole of the abdomen, by the fingers dipped in oil. This has sometimes been useful in exciting an increased slow of urine; but in most of the trials of it which I have known made, it has failed in producing that effect.

MDCCXVII.

The afcites admits of a particular means for immediately drawing off the collected waters; and that is the well-known operation of the paracentesis of the abdomen. In what circumstances of ascites this operation can most properly be pro-Vol. IV.

posed, it is difficult to determine; but, so far as I can judge, it must be regulated by very much the same considerations as those above mentioned with regard to the paracentess of the thorax.

The manner of performing the paracentes of the abdomen, and the precautions to be taken with respect to it, are now so commonly known, and delivered in so many books, that it is altogether unnecessary for me to offer any directions upon that subject here; especially after the full and judicious information and directions given by Mr Bell, in the second volume of his System of Surgery.

CHAP.

C H A P. IV.

OF GENERAL SWELLINGS, ARISING FROM AN INCREASED BULK OF THE WHOLE SUBSTANCE OF PARTICULAR PARTS.

MDCCXVIII.

PON the subjects of this chapter, feveral nosological difficulties occur, and particularly with respect to admitting the *Physconia* into the order of General Swellings. At present, however, it is not necessary for me to discuss this point, as I am here to omit entirely the considera-

Y 2

tion of Physconia; both because it can seldom admit of any successful practice, and because I cannot deliver any thing useful either with regard to the pathology or practice in such a disease.

MDCCXIX.

The only other genus of disease comprehended under the title of the present chapter, is the Rachitis; and this being both a proper example of the class of Cachery, and of the order of Intumescentiæ or General Swellings, I shall offer some obfervations with regard to it.

OF RACHITIS, OF RICKETS.

MDCXX.

This difease has been supposed to have appeared only in modern times, and not above

above two hundred years ago. This opinion, notwithstanding it has been maintained by persons of the most respectable authority, appears to me, from many confiderations, improbable; but it is a point of too little consequence to detain my readers here. The only application of it which deferves any notice is, that it has? led to a notion of the disease having arisen from the lues venerea, which had certainly made its first appearance in Europe not very long before the date commonly affigned for the appearance of rachitis: but I shall hereafter show, that the supposed connection between the Siphylis and Rachitis is without foundation.

MDCCXXI.

In delivering the history of the Rickets, I must, in the first place, observe, that with respect to the antecedents of the disease, every thing to be found in authors upon this

subject, appears to me to rest upon a very uncertain foundation. In particular, with respect to the state of the parents whose offspring become affected with this difease, I have met with many instances of it, in children from feemingly healthy parents; and have met likewise with many instances of children who never became affected with it, although born of parents who, according to the common accounts, should have produced a rickety offspring: to that, even making allowance for the uncertainty of fathers, I do not find the general opinion of authors upon this fubject to be properly supported.

MDCCXXII.

The difease, however, may be justly considered as proceeding from parents; for it often appears in a great number of the same family: and my observation leads

me to judge, that it originates more frequently from mothers than from fathers. So far as I can refer the disease of the children to the state of the parents, it has appeared to me most commonly to arise from some weakness, and pretty frequently from a scrophulous habit, in the mother. To conclude the subject, I must remark, that in many cases I have not been able to discern the condition of the parents, to which I could refer it.

When nurses, other than the mothers, have been employed to suckle children, it has been supposed that such nurses have frequently given occasion to the disease: and when nurses have both produced and have suckled children who became rickety, there may be ground to suspect their having occasioned the disease in the children of other persons: but I have had sew opportunities of ascertaining this matter. It has in some measure appeared

to me, that those nurses are most likely to produce this disease, who give infants a large quantity of very watery milk, and who continue to suckle them longer than the usual time. Upon the whole, however, I am of opinion, that hired nurses feldom occasion this disease, unless when a predisposition to it has proceeded from the parents.

MDCCXXIII.

With regard to the other antecedents, which have been usually enumerated by authors as the remote causes of this disease, I judge the accounts given to be extremely fallacious; and I am very much persuaded, that the circumstances in the rearing of children, have less effect in producing rickets than has been imagined. It is indeed not unlikely, that some of these circumstances mentioned as remote causes

may

may favour, while other circumstances may relist, the coming on of the difease; but at the same time, I doubt if any of the former would produce it where there was no predifposition in the child's original constitution. This opinion of the remote causes, I have formed from obferving, that the difease comes on when none of these had been applied; and more frequently that many of them had been applied without occasioning the disease. Thus the learned ZEVIANI alleges, that the difease is produced by an acid from the milk with which a child is fed for the first nine months of its life: but almost all children are fed with the same food, and in which also an acid is always produced; while, at the fame time, not one in a thoufand of the infants so fed becomes affected with the rickets. If, therefore, in the infants who become affected with this difeafe, a peculiarly noxious acid is produced, we must seek for some peculiar cause of its production, either in the quality of the milk, or in the constitution of the child; neither of which, however, Mr Zeviani has explained. I cannot indeed believe that the ordinary acid of milk has any share in producing this disease, because I have known many instances of the acid being produced and occasioning various disorders, without, however, its ever producing rickets.

Another of the remote causes commonly assigned, is the child's being fed with unfermented farinaceous food. But over the whole world children are fed with such farinacea, while the disease of rickets is a rare occurrence: and I have known many instances where children have been fed with a greater than usual proportion of fermented farinacea, and also a greater proportion of animal food, without these preventing the disease. In my appreliension, the like ob-

fervations might be made with respect to most of the circumstances that have been mentioned as the remote causes of rickets.

MDCCXXIV.

Having thus offered my opinion concerning the supposed antecedents of this disease, I proceed now to mention the phenomena occurring after it has actually come on.

The disease seldom appears before the ninth month, and seldom begins after the second year, of a child's age. In the interval between these periods, the appearance of the disease is sometimes sooner, sometimes later; and commonly at first the disease comes on slowly. The first appearances are a flaccidity of the slesh, the body at the same time becoming leaner, though food be taken in pretty largely. The head appears large with respect to the body; with

with the fontanelle, and perhaps the futures, more open than usual in children of the same age. The head continues to grow larger; in particular, the forehead becoming unufually prominent; and at the fame time the neck continues flender, or feems to be more fo, in proportion to the head. The dentition is flow, or much later than usual; and those teeth which come out, readily become black, and frequently again fall out. The ribs lofe their convexity, and become flattened on the fides; while the sternum is pushed outward, and forms a fort of ridge. At the fame time, or perhaps fooner, the epiphyfes at the feveral joints of the limbs become fwelled; while the limbs between the joints appear, or perhaps actually become, more flender. The bones feem to be every where flexible, becoming variously distorted; and particularly the spine of the back becoming incurvated in different parts of

its length. If the child, at the time the difease comes on, had acquired the power of walking, it becomes daily more feeble in its motions, and more averse to the exertion of them, losing at length the power of walking altogether. Whilft these symptoms go on increasing, the abdomen is always full, and preternaturally tumid. The appetite is often good, but the stools are generally frequent and loofe. Sometimes the faculties of the mind are impaired, and stupidity or fatuity prevails; but commonly a premature fensibility appears, and they acquire the faculty of speech sooner than usual. At the first coming on of the disease, there is generally no fever attending it; but it feldom continues long, till a frequent pulse, and other febrile fymptoms, come to be constantly present. With these symptoms the disease proceeds, and continues in some instances for some years; but very often, in the course of that

that time, the difease ceases to advance, and the health is entirely established, except that the distorted limbs produced during the disease continue for the rest of life. In other cases, however, the disease proceeds increasing till it has affected almost every function of the animal œconomy, and at length terminates in death. The variety of fymptoms which in fuch cases appear, it does not feem necessary to enumerate, as they are not effential to the constitution of the disease, but are merely consequences of the more violent conditions of it. In the bodies of those who have died, various morbid affections have been discovered in the internal parts. Most of the viscera of the abdomen have been found to be preternaturally enlarged. The lungs have also been found in a morbid state, feemingly from some inflammation that had come on towards the end of the difeafe. The brain has been commonly

ness

monly found in a flaccid state, with effufions of a serous sluid into its cavities. Very universally the bones have been found very soft, and so much softened as to be readily cut by a knise. The sluids have been always found in a dissolved state, and the muscular parts very soft and tender; and the whole of the dead body without any degree of that rigidity which is so common in almost all others.

MDCCXXV.

From these circumstances of the disease, it seems to consist in a desiciency of that matter which should form the solid parts of the body. This especially appears in the faulty state of ossistation, seemingly depending upon the desiciency of that matter which should be deposited in the membranes which are destined to become bony, and should give them their due sirm-

ness and bony hardness. It appears that this matter is not supplied in due quantity; but that in place of it, a matter fitted to increase their bulk, particularly in the epiphyses, is applied too largely. What this deficiency of matter depends upon, is difficult to be ascertained. It may be a fault in the organs of digeftion and affimilation, which prevents the fluids in general from being properly prepared; or it may be a fault in the organs of nutrition, which prevents the fecretion of a proper matter to be applied. With respect to the latter, in what it may confist, I am entirely ignorant, and cannot even discern that fuch a condition exists: but the former cause, both in its nature and existence, is more readily perceived; and it is probable that it has a confiderable influence in the matter; as in rachitic persons a thinner state of the blood, both during life and after death, fo commonly appears. It is this

ftate

ercife

state of the fluids, or a deficiency of bony matter in them, that I confider as the proximate cause of the disease; and which again may in some measure depend upon a general laxity and debility of the moving fibres of the organs that perform the functions of digestion and assimilation.

MDCCXXVI.

- U. I 5151

There is, however, fomething still wanting to explain, Why these circumstances discover themselves at a particular time of life, and hardly ever either before or after a certain period; and as to this I would offer the following conjectures. Nature having intended that human life should proceed in a certain manner, and that certain functions should be exercised at a certain period of life only; fo it has generally provided, that at that period, and not fooner, the body should be fitted for the ex-VOL. IV. \mathbf{Z}

ercise of the functions suited to it. To apply this to our present subject, Natureseems to have intended that children should walk only at twelve months old; and accordingly has provided, that against that age, and no fooner, a matter should be prepared fit to give that firmness to the bones which is necessary to prevent their bending too eafily under the weight of the body. Nature, however, is not always steady and exact in executing her own purposes; and if therefore the preparation of bony matter shall not have been made against the time there is particular occasion for it, the disease of rickets, that is, of soft and flexible bones, must come on; and will discover itself about the particular period we have mentioned. Further, it will be equally probable, that if at the period mentioned the bones shall have acquired their due firmness, and that nature goes on in preparing and fupplying the pro-

proper bony matter, it may be prefumed, that against the time a child is two years old, fuch a quantity of bony matter will be applied, as to prevent the bones from becoming again foft and flexible during the rest of life; unless it happen, as indeed it fometimes does, that certain caufes occur to wash out again the bony matter from the membranes in which it had been deposited. The account I have now given of the period at which the rickets occur, feems to confirm the opinion of its proximate cause being a deficiency of bony matter in the fluids of the body.

MDCCXXVII.

It has been frequently supposed, that a supposition taint has a share in producing rickets; but such a supposition is altogether improbable. If our opinion of the rickets

having existed in Europe before the siphylis was brought into it, be well founded, it will then be certain that the difease may be occasioned without any siphylitic acrimony having a share in its production. But further, when a fiphylitic acrimony is transmitted from the parent to the offspring, the fymptoms do not appear at a particular time of life only, and commonly more early than the period of rickets; the fymptoms also are very different from those of rickets, and unaccompanied with any appearance of the latter; and, lastly, the symptoms of siphylis are cured by means which, in the case of rickets, have either no effect, or a bad one. It may indeed possibly happen, that fiphylis and rickets may appear in the same person; but it is to be considered as an accidental complication: and the very few instances of it that have occurred, are by no means sufficient to establish

any necessary connection between the two diseases.

MDCCXXVIII.

With respect to the desiciency of bony matter, which I consider as the proximate cause of rickets, some further conjectures might be offered concerning its remote causes: but none of them appear to me very satisfying; and whatever they might be, it appears to me they must again be resolved into the supposition of a general laxity and debility of the system.

MDCCXXIX.

It is upon this supposition almost alone that the cure of rickets has entirely proceeded. The remedies have been such especially as were suited to improve the tone of the system in general, or of the

Stomach in particular: and we know that the latter are not only fuited to improve the tone of the stomach itself, but by that means to improve also the tone of the whole system.

MDCCXXX.

Of tonic remedies, one of the most promising seems to have been cold bathing; and I have found it the most powerful in preventing the disease. For a long time past, it has been the practice in this country, with people of all ranks, to wash their children from the time of their birth with cold water; and from the time that children are a month old, it has been the practice with people of better rank to have them dipped entirely in cold water every morning: and wherever this practice has been purfued, I have not met with any instance of rickets. Amongst our common people,

people, although they wash their children with cold water only, yet they do not so commonly practise immersion: and when amongst these I meet with instances of rickets, I prescribe cold bathing; which accordingly has often checked the progress of the disease, and sometimes seems to have cured it entirely.

MDCCXXXI.

The remedy of Ens Veneris, recommended by Mr Boyle, and fince his time very universally employed, is to be considered as entirely a tonic remedy. That or some other preparation of iron I have almost constantly employed, though not indeed always with success. I have been persuaded, that the ens veneris of Mr Boyle, notwithstanding his giving it this appellation, was truly a preparation of iron, and no other than what we now name the Flores

Martiales: but it appears, that both Benevoli and Buchner have employed a preparation of copper; and I am ready to believe it to be a more powerful tonic than the preparations of iron.

MDCCXXXII.

Upon the supposition of tonic remedies being proper in this disease, I have endeavoured to employ the Peruvian bark: but from the difficulty of administering it to infants in any useful quantity, I have not been able to discover its efficacy; but I am very ready to believe the testimony of De Haen upon this subject.

MDCCXXXIII.

Exercise, which is one of the most powerful tonics, has been properly recommended for the cure of rickets; and as the exercise cife of gestation only can be employed, it should always be, with the child laid in a horizontal situation; as the carrying them, or moving them in any degree of an erect posture, is very apt to occasion some distortion. It is extremely probable, that, in this disease, friction with dry slannels may be found an useful remedy.

MDCCXXXIV.

It is also sufficiently probable, that the avoiding of moisture is not only adviseable, but may likewise be of service in the cure of this disease.

There is no doubt that a certain diet may contribute to the same end; but what may be the most eligible, I dare not determine. I have no doubt that leavened bread may be more proper than unfermented farinacea; but I cannot find any reason to believe that strong beer can ever be a proper remedy.

Practitioners have been divided in opinion concerning the use of milk in this disease. Zeviani, perhaps from theory, condemns the use of it; but Benevoli employed it without its impeding the cure of the disease. This last I have often remarked in the course of my own practice. As it is difficult to feed children entirely without milk; fo I have commonly admitted it as a part of the diet of rickety children; and in many instances I can affirm, that it did not prevent the cure of the disease. In cases, however, of any appearance of rickets, and particularly of a flow dentition, I have diffuaded the continuance of a child upon the breast; because the milk of women is a more watery nourishment than that of cows: and I have especially diffuaded the continuing a child upon the breast, when I thought the nurse gave rather too much of such a watery nourishment; for, as has been above mentioned, I havehad frequent occasion to fuspect,

fuspect, that the milk of fuch nurses has a tendency to favour the coming on of rickets.

MDCCXXXV.

Besides the remedies and regimen now mentioned, practitioners have commonly employed in this disease, both emetics and purgatives. When the appetite and digestion are considerably impaired, vomiting, if neither violent, nor frequently repeated, seems to be of service; and by a moderate agitation of the abdominal viscera, may in some measure obviate the stagnation and consequent swelling that usually occur in them.

As the tumid state of the abdomen, so constantly to be met with in this disease, seems to depend very much upon a tympanitic affection of the intestines; so, both by obviating this, and by deriving from the abdominal viscera, frequent gentle

purgatives may be of fervice. Zeviani, perhaps properly, recommends in particular rhubarb; which, besides its purgative quality, has those also of bitter and astringent.

MDCCXXXVI.

I have now mentioned most of the remedies commonly employed by the practitioners of formers times; but I must not omit mentioning some others that have been lately suggested. The late Mr De Haen recommends the testacea; and assures us of their having been employed with success: but in the few trials which I have had occasion to make, their good effects did not appear.

The late Baron Van Swieten gives us one instance of rickets cured by the use of hemlock; but I do not know that the practice has been repeated.

BOOK

BOOK III.

OFTHE

IMPETIGINIS;

OR

DEPRAVED HABIT, WITH AFFECTIONS OF THE SKIN.

MDCCXXXVII.

FIND it difficult to give any sufficiently correct and proper character of this order. The diseases comprehended under der it, depend, for the most part, upon a depraved state of the whole of the sluids, producing tumours, eruptions, or other preternatural affections of the skin. Although it be extremely difficult to find a general character of the order that will apply to each of the genera and species, I shall here treat of the principal genera which have been commonly comprehended under this order, and which I have enumerated in my Nosology.

CHAP

C H A P. I.

OF SCROPHULA, OR THE KING'S EVIL.

MDCCXXXVIII.

THE character of this difease I have attempted in my Nosology: but it will be more properly taken from the whole of its history, now to be delivered.

MDCCXXXIX.

It is commonly, and very generally, a hereditary difease; and although it sometimes times may, yet it rarely appears, but in children whose parents had at some period of their lives been affected with it. Whether it may not fail to appear in the children of scrophulous parents, and discover itself afterwards in their offspring in the succeeding generation, I cannot certainly determine; but believe that this has frequently happened. It appears to me to be derived more commonly from fathers than from mothers; but whether this happens from there being more scrophulous men than scrophulous women married, I am not certain.

With respect to the influence of parents in producing this disease, it deserves to be remarked, that in a family of many children, when one of the parents has been affected with scrophula, and the other not; as it is usual for some of the children to be in constitution pretty exactly like the one parent, and others of them like the other;

other; it commonly happens that those children who most resemble the scrophulous parent become affected with scrophula, while those resembling the other parent entirely escape.

MDCCXL.

The scrophula generally appears at a particular period of life. It seldom appears in the first, or even in the second, year of a child's life; and most commonly it occurs from the second, or, as some allege, and perhaps more properly, from the third, to the seventh year. Frequently, however, it discovers itself at a later period; and there are instances of its first appearance, at every period till the age of puberty; after which, however, the first appearance of it is very rare.

Vol. IV. A a MDCCXLI.

MDCCXLI.

When it does not occur very early, we can generally distinguish the habit of body peculiarly disposed to it. It most commonly affects children of foft and flaccid habits, of fair hair and blue eyes; or at least affects those much more frequently than those of an opposite complexion. It affects especially children of smooth skins and rofy cheeks; and fuch children have frequently a tumid upper lip, with a chop in the middle of it; and this tumour is often confiderable, and extended to the columna nasi and lower part of the nostrils. The disease is sometimes joined with, or follows rickets; and although it frequently appears in children who have not had rickets in any great degree, yet it often attacks those who by a protuberant forehead, by tumid joints, and a tumid abdomen, show that they had some rachitic disposition. In parents who, without having had the disease themselves, seem to produce scrophulous children, we can commonly perceive much of the same habit and constitution that has been just now described.

Some authors have supposed that the fmall-pox has a tendency to produce this disease; and Mr De Haen afferts its sollowing the inoculated, more frequently than the natural, finall-pox. This last position, however, we can confidently affirm to be a mistake; although it must be allowed, that in fact the scrophula does often come on immediately after the fmall-pox. It is, however, difficult to find any connection between the two diseases. According to my observation, the accident only happens in children who have pretty manifestly the fcrophulous disposition; and I have had feveral instances of the natural small-pox coming upon children affected at the fame

time with fcrophula, not only without this disease being any ways aggravated by the small-pox, but even of its being for some time after much relieved.

MDCCXLII.

The scrophula generally shows itself first at a particular season of the year; and at some time between the winter and summer solstice; but commonly long before the latter period. It is to be observed further, that the course of the disease is usually connected with the course of the feasons. Whilst the tumours and ulcerations peculiar to this disease, appear first in the spring, the ulcers are frequently healed up in the course of the succeeding summer, and do not break out again till the ensuing spring, to follow again with the scason the same course as before.

MDCCXLIII.

Frequently the first appearance of the difease is the tumid and chopped lip above mentioned. Upon other occasions the first appearance is that of small spherical or oval tumours, moveable under the skin. They are foft, but with fome elasticity. They are without pain; and without any change in the colour of the skin. In this state they often continue for a long time; even for a year or two, and fometimes longer. Most commonly they first appear upon the fides of the neck below the ears; but fometimes also under the chin. In either case, they are supposed to affect in these places the conglobate or lymphatic glands only; and not at all the falivary glands, till the difeafe is very greatly advanced. The difease frequently affects, and even at first appears in, other parts of the body. In particular, it affects the joints of the el-

Aa3

bows and ankles, or those of the fingers and toes. The appearances about the joints are not commonly, as elsewhere, small moveable swellings; but a tumour almost uniformly surrounding the joint, and interrupting its motion.

MDCCXLIV.

These tumours, as I have said, remain for some time little changed; and, from the time they first appeared in the spring, they often continue in this way till the return of the same season in the next, or perhaps the second year after. About that time, however, or perhaps in the course of the season in which they first appear, the tumour becomes larger and more fixed; the skin upon it acquires a purple, seldom a clear redness: but growing redder by degrees, the tumour becomes softer, and allows the sluctuation of a liquid within

within to be perceived. All this process, however, takes place with very little pain attending it. At length some part of the skin becomes paler; and by one or more small apertures a liquid is poured out.

MDCCXLV.

The matter poured out has at first the appearance of pus, but it is usually of a thinner kind than that from phlegmonic abscesses; and the matter as it continues to be discharged, becomes daily less purulent, and appears more and more a viscid ferum, intermixed with fmall pieces of a white fubstance resembling the curd of milk. By degrees the tumour almost entirely fubfides, while the ulcer opens more, and fpreads broader; unequally, however, in different directions, and therefore is without any regular circumfcription. The edges of the ulcer are commonly flat and fmooth,

both on their outfide and their inner edge, which feldom puts on a callous appearance. The ulcers, however, do not generally spread much, or become deeper; but at the same time their edges do not advance, or put on any appearance of forming a cicatrix.

MDCCXLVI.

In this condition the ulcers often continue for a long time; while new tumours, with ulcers fucceeding them in the manner above described, make their appearance in different parts of the body. Of the first ulcers, however, some heal up, while other tumours and ulcers appear in their vicinity, or in other parts of the body: and in this manner the disease proceeds, some of the ulcers healing up, at least to a certain degree, in the course of summer, and breaking out again in the succeeding spring: or it conti-

nues, by new tumours and ulcers fucceeding them, in the fpring feafon, making their appearance fuccessively for several years.

MDCCXLVII.

In this way the disease goes on for several years; but very commonly in sour or five years it is spontaneously cured, the former ulcers being healed up, and no new tumours appearing: and thus at length the disease ceases entirely, leaving only some indelible eschars, pale and smooth, but in some parts shrivelled; or, where it had occupied the joints, leaving the motion of these impaired, or entirely destroyed.

MDCCXLVIII.

Such is the most favourable course of this disease; and with us, it is more frequently

quently fuch, than otherwise: but it is often a more violent, and sometimes a fatal malady. In these cases, more parts of the body are at the same time affected; the ulcers also seeming to be imbued with a peculiarly sharp acrimony, and therefore becoming more deep, eroding, spreading, as well as seldomer healing up. In such cases, the eyes are often particularly affected. The edges of the eye-lids are affected with tumour and superficial ulcerations; and these commonly excite obstinate instammation in the adnata, which frequently produces an opacity of the cornea.

When the scrophula especially affects the joints, it sometimes produces there considerable tumours; in the abscesses following which, the ligaments and cartilages are eroded, and the adjoining bones are affected with a caries of a peculiar kind. In these cases, also, of more violent scrophula, while every year produces a number

ber of new tumours and ulcers, their acrimony feems at length to taint the whole fluids of the body, occasioning various diforders; and particularly a hectic fever, with all its fymptoms, which at length proves fatal, with sometimes the symptoms of a phthisis pulmonalis.

MDCCXLIX.

The bodies of persons who have died of this disease show many of the viscera in a very morbid state; and particularly most of the glands of the mesentery very much tumesied, and frequently in an ulcerated state. Commonly also a great number of tubercles or cysts, containing matter of various kinds, appear in the lungs.

MDCCL.

MDCCL.

Such is the history of the disease; and from thence it may appear, that the nature of it is not eafily to be afcertained. It feems to be a peculiar affection of the lymphatic fystem; and this in some meafure accounts for its connection with a particular period of life. Probably, however, there is a peculiar acrimony of the fluids that is the proximate cause of the disease; altho' of what nature this is, has not yet been discovered. It may perhaps be generally diffused in the system, and exhaled into the feveral cavities and cellular texture of the body; and therefore, being taken up by the absorbents, may discover itself especially in the lymphatic system. This, however, will hardly account for its being more confined to that fystem, than happens in the case of many other acrimonies which may be supposed to be as generally diffused.

In short, its appearance in particular constitutions, and at a particular period of life, and even its being a hereditary disease, which so frequently depends upon the transmission of a peculiar constitution, are all of them circumstances which lead me to conclude, upon the whole, that this disease depends upon a peculiar constitution of the lymphatic system.

MDCCLI.

It feems proper to observe here, that the scrophula does not appear to be a contagious disease; at least I have known many instances of sound children having had frequent and close intercourse with scrophulous children without being insected with the disease. This certainly shows, that in this disease the peculiar acrimony of it is not exhaled from the surface of the body, but that it depends especially upon a peculiar constitution of the system.

MDCCLII.

MDCCLII.

Several authors have supposed the scrophula to have been derived from the venereal disease; but upon no just grounds that I can perceive. In very many instances, there can hardly be any suspicion of the parents producing this disease having been imbued with fiphylis, or with any fiphylitic taint; and I have known feveral examples of parents conveying fiphylis to their offspring, in whom, however, no fcrophulous symptoms at any time afterwards appeared. Further, the symptoms of the two diseases are very different; and the difference of their natures appears particularly from hence, that while mercury commonly and readily cures the fiphylis, it does no fervice in fcrophula, and very often rather aggravates the difeafe.

MDCCLIII.

MDCCLIII.

For the cure of scrophula, we have not yet learned any practice that is certainly or even generally successful.

The remedy which feems to be the most successful, and which our practitioners especially trust to and employ, is the use of mineral waters; and indeed the washing out, by means of these, the lymphatic system, would seem to be a measure promising success: but in very many instances of the use of these waters, I have not been well satisfied that they had shortened the duration of the disease more than had often happened when no such remedy had been employed.

MDCCLIV.

With regard to the choice of the mineral waters most fit for the purpose, I cannot with any considence give an opinion. Almost all kinds of mineral waters, whether chalybeate, sulphureous, or saline, have been employed for the cure of scrophula, and seemingly with equal success and reputation: a circumstance which leads me to think, that, if they are ever successful, it is the elementary water that is the chief part of the remedy.

Of late, fea-water has been especially recommended and employed; but after numerous trials, I cannot yet discover its superior efficacy.

MDCCLV.

The other remedies proposed by practical writers are very numerous; but, upon that very account, I apprehend they are little to be trusted; and as I cannot perceive any just reason for expecting success from them, I have very seldom employed them.

Of late, the Peruvian bark has been much

much recommended: and as in scrophulous persons there are generally some marks of laxity and flaccidity, this tonic may possibly be of service; but in a great variety of trials, I have never seen it produce any immediate cure of the disease.

In feveral instances, the leaves of coltsfoot have appeared to me to be successful. I have used it frequently in a strong
decoction, and even then with advantage;
but have found more benefit from the
expressed juice, when the plant could be
had in somewhat of a succulent state,
soon after its first appearance in the
spring.

MDCCLVI.

I have also frequently employed the hemlock, and have sometimes found it useful in discussing obstinate swellings: but in this, it has also often disappointed me; and Vol. IV. Bb I have not at any time observed that it disposed scrophulous ulcers to heal.

I cannot conclude the subject of internal medicines without remarking, that I have never found, either mercury or antimony, in any shape, of use in this disease; and when any degree of a severish state had come on, the use of mercury proved manifestly hurtful.

MDCCLVII.

In the progress of scrophula, several external medicines are requisite. Several applications have been used for discussing the tumours upon their first coming on; but hitherto my own practice, in these respects, has been attended with very little success. The solution of saccharum saturni has seemed to be useful; but it has more frequently sailed: and I have had no better success with the spiritus

ritus Mindereri. Fomentations of every kind have been frequently found to do harm; and poultices feem only to hurry on a fuppuration. I am doubtful if this last be ever practifed with advantage; for scrophulous tumours fometimes spontaneously disappear, but never after any degree of inflammation has come upon them; and therefore poultices, which commonly induce inflammation, prevent that discussion of tumours, which might otherwise have happened.

Even when fcrophulous tumours have advanced towards fuppuration, I am unwilling to hasten the spontaneous opening, or to make it by the lancet,; because I apprehend the scrophulous matter is liable to be rendered more acrid by communication with the air, and to become more eroding and spreading than when in its inclosed state.

MDCCLVIII.

The management of fcrophulous ulcers has, fo far as I know, been as little fuccessful as that of the tumours. Escharotic preparations, of either mercury or copper, have been fometimes useful in bringing on a proper fuppuration, and thereby disposing the ulcer to heal; but they have feldom fucceeded, and more commonly they have caused the ulcer to fpread more. The cfcharotic from which I have received most benefit is burnt alum; and a portion of that mixed with a mild ointment, has been as useful an application as any I have tried. The application, however, that I have found most serviceable, and very universally admissible, is that of linen cloths wetted with cold water, and frequently changed when they are becoming dry, it being inconvenient to let them be glued to the fore. They are therefore to he

be changed frequently during the day; and a cloth spread with a mild ointment or plaster may be applied for the night. In this practice I have sometimes employed sea-water: but generally it proved too irritating; and neither that nor any mineral water has appeared to be of more service than common water.

MDCCLIX.

To conclude what I have to offer upon the cure of scrophula, I must observe, that cold bathing seems to have been of more benefit than any other remedy that I have had occasion to see employed.

CHAP. II.

OF SIPHYLIS, OR THE VENEREAL DISEASE.

MDCCLX.

A FTER practitioners have had for much experience in treating this disease, and after so many books have been published upon the subject, it does not seem necessary, or even proper, for me to attempt any full treatise concerning it; and I shall therefore confine myself to such general remarks, as may serve to illustrate some parts of the pathology or of the practice.

MD CLXI.

MDCCLXI.

It is fufficienly probable, that, anciently, in certain parts of Asia, where the leprofy prevailed, and in Europe after that disease had been introduced into it, a difease of the genitals, resembling that which now commonly arises from fiphylis, had frequently appeared: but it is equally probable, that a new difeafe, and what we at prefent term Siphylis, was first brought into Europe about the end of the fiftcenth century; and that the distemper now so frequently occurring, has been very entirely derived from that which was imported from America at the period mentioned.

MDCCLXII.

This difease, at least in its principal circumstances, never arises in any person Bb4 but

but from fome communication with a person already affected with it. It is most commonly contracted in consequence of coition with an infected person; but in what manner the infection is communicated, is not clearly explained. I am persuaded, that in coition, it is communicated without there being any open ulcer either in the person communicating or in the person receiving the infection; but in all other cases, I believe it is never communicated in any other way than by a contact of ulcer, either in the person communicating or in the person receiving the infection.

MDCCLXIII.

As it thus arises from the contact of particular parts, so it always appears first in the neighbourhood of the parts to which the infecting matter had been immediately applied; and therefore, as most common-

ly contracted by coition, it generally appears first in the genitals.

MDCCLMIV.

After its first appearance in particular part, more especially when these are the genital of either sex, its essects for some time seem to be confined to these parts; and indeed, in many cases, never extends further. In other cases, however, the infecting matter passes from the parts first affected, and from the genitals therefore, into the blood-verses; and being there disfused, produces disorders in many other parts of the body.

From this view of the circumstances, physicians have very properly distinguished the dissert states of the disease, according as they are local or are more universal. To the former, they have adapted appellation suited to the manner in which the disease appears; and to the other the gene-

ral affection, they have almost totally confined the appellations of Siphylis, Lues Venerea, or Pox. In the remarks I am now to offer, I shall begin with considering the local affection.

MDCCLXV.

This local affection appears chiefly in the form of gonorrhœa or chancre.

The phenomena of gonorrhœa either upon its first coming on or in its after progress, or the symptoms of ardor urinæ, chordee, or others attending it, it is not necessary for me to describe. I shall only here observe, that the chief circumstance to be taken notice of, is the inflamed state of the urethra, which I take to be inseparable from the disease.

MDCCLXVI.

MDCCLXVI.

In these well-known circumstances, the gonorrhæa continues for a time longer or fhorter, according to the constitution of the patient; it usually remaining longest in the most vigorous and robust, or according to the patient's regimen, and the care taken to relieve or cure the disease. In many cases, if by a proper regimen the irritation of the inflamed state is carefully avoided, the gonorrhoa fpontaneously ceases, the symptoms of inflammation gradually abating, the matter discharged becoming of a thicker and more viscid confistence, as well as of a whiter colour; till at length, the flow of it ceases altogether; and whether it be thus cured spontaneously, or by art, the difease often exists without communicating any infection to the other parts of the body.

MDCCLXVII.

MDCCLXVII.

In other cases, however, the disease having been neglected, or by an improper regimen aggravated, it continues with all its fymptoms for a long time; and produces various other diforders in the genital parts, which, as commonly taken notice of by authors, need not be described here. I shall only observe, that the inflammation of the urethra, which at first seems to be feated chiefly, or only, in its anterior parts, is in fuch neglected and aggravated cases spread upwards along the urethra, even to the neck of the bladder. In these circumstances, a more considerable inflammation is occasioned in certain parts of the urethra; and confequently, fuppuration and ulcer are produced, by which the venereal poison is sometimes communicated to the system, and gives rise to a general fiphylis.

MDCCLXVIII.

MDCCLXVIII.

It was fome time ago a pretty general fupposition, that the gonorrhœa depended always upon ulcers of the urethra, producing a discharge of purulent matter; and fuch ulcers do indeed fometimes occur in the manner that has been just now mentioned. We are now affured, however, from many diffections of persons who had died when labouring under a gonorrhœa, that the disease may exist, and from many confiderations it is probable that it commonly does exist, without any ulceration of the urethra; fo that the discharge which appears, is entirely that of a vitiated mucus from the mucous follicles of the urethra.

MDCCLXIX.

Although most of the symptoms of gonorrhœa should be removed, yet it often happens happens that a mucous fluid continues to be discharged from the urethra for a long time after, and sometimes for a great part of a person's life. This discharge is what is commonly called a *Gleet*.

With respect to this, it is proper to obferve, that in fome cases, when it is certain that the matter discharged contains no venereal poison, the matter may, and often does put on that puriform appearance, and that yellow and greenish colour, which appears in the discharge at the beginning and during the course of a virulent gonorrhæa. These appearances in the matter of a gleet which before had been of a lefs coloured kind, have frequently given occasion to suppose that a fresh infection had been received: but I am certain that fitch appearances may be brought on by, perhaps, various other causes; and particularly, by intemperance in venery and drinking concurring together. I believe, indeed, 4

indeed, that this feldom happens to any but those who had before frequently laboured under a virulent gonorrhæa, and have more or less of gleet remaining with them: but I must also observe, that in perfons who at no period of their life had ever laboured under a virulent gonorrhæa, or any other symptom of siphylitic affection, I have met with instances of discharges from the urethra resembling those of a virulent gonorrhæa.

The purpose of these observations is, to suggest to practitioners what I have not found them always aware of, that in persons labouring under a gleet, such a return of the appearances of a virulent gonorrhæa may happen without any new insection having been received, and consequently not requiring the treatment which a new insection might perhaps demand. When in the cure of gonorrhæa it was the practice to employ purgatives very frequently,

quently, and fometimes those of the drastic kind, I have known the gleet, or spurious gonorrhæa, by such a practice much increased, and long continued, and the patient's constitution very much hurt. Nay, in order more certainly further to prevent mistakes, it is to be observed, that the spurious gonorrhæa is sometimes attended with heat of urine, and some degree of inflammation; but these symptoms are seldom considerable, and, merely by the assistance of a cool regimen, commonly disappear in a few days.

MDCCLXX.

With respect to the cure of a virulent gonorrhea, I have only to remark, that if it be true, as I have mentioned above, that the disease will often, under a proper regimen, be spontaneously cured; and that the whole of the virulent matter may be thus entirely discharged without the

4

the assistance of art; it would seem that there is nothing required of practitioners, but to moderate and remove that inslammation which continues the disease, and occasions all the troublesome symptoms that ever attend it. The sole business therefore of our art in the cure of gonor-rhæa, is to take off the inslammation accompanying it: and this I think may commonly be done, by avoiding exercise, by using a low and cool diet, by abstaining entirely from fermented and spirituous liquors, and by taking plentifully of mild diluent drinks.

MDCCLXXI.

The heat of urine, which is so troublesome in this disease, as it arises from the
increased sensibility of the urethra in its instandard state; so, on the other hand, the irritation of the urine has the effect of inVol. IV. Cc creasing

creasing the inflammation, and is therefore to be removed as foon as possible. This can be done most effectually by taking in a large quantity of mild watery liquors. Demulcents may be employed; but unless they be accompanied with a large quantity of water, they will have little effect. Nitre has been commonly employed as a supposed refrigerant: but, from much observation, I am convinced, that in a fmall quantity it is useless, and in a large quantity certainly hurtful; and, for this reason, that every faline matter passing with the urine generally gives some irritation to the urethra. To prevent the irritation of the urethra arising from its increased sensibility, the injection of mucilage or of mild oil into it has been practised; but I have seldom found this of much service.

MDCCLXXII.

In gonorrhœa, as costiveness may be hurtful, both by an irritation of the fystem in general, and of the urethra in particular, as this is occasioned always by the voiding of hardened fæces; fo costiveness is to be carefully avoided or removed; and the frequent use of large glysters of water and oil, I have found of remarkable benefit in this disease. If glysters, however, do not entirely obviate costiveness, it will be necessary to give laxatives by the mouth: which, however, should be of the mildest kind, and should do no more than keep the belly regular and a little loofe, without much purging.

The practice of frequent purging, which was formerly so much in use, and is not yet entirely laid aside, has always appeared to me to be generally superfluous, and often very hurtful. Even

what are supposed to be cooling purgatives, such as Glauber's falt, soluble tartar, and crystals of tartar, in so far as any part of them pass by urine, they, in the same manner as we have said of nitre, may be hurtful; and so far as they produce very liquid stools, the matter of which is generally acrid, they irritate the rectum, and consequently the urethra. This last effect, however, the acrid, and in any degree drastic purgatives, more certainly produce.

MDCCLXXIII.

In cases of a gonorrhœa attended with violent inflammation, blood-letting may be of service; and in the case of persons of a robust and vigorous habit, in whom the disease is commonly the most violent, blood-letting may be very properly employed. As general bleedings, however, when

when there is no phlogistic diathesis in the system, have little effect in removing topical inflammation; so in gonorrhæa, when the inflammation is considerable, topical bleeding applied to the urethra by leeches, is generally more effectual in relieving the inflammation.

MDCCLXXIV.

When there is any 'phymosis attending a gonorrhæa, emollient fomentations applied to the whole penis are often of service. In such cases it is necessary, and in all others useful, to keep the penis laid up to the belly, when the patient either walks about or is sitting.

MDCCLXXV.

Upon occasion of frequent priapism and chordee, it has been found useful to ap-C c 3 ply ply to the whole of the penis a poultice of crumb of bread moistened with a strong solution of sugar of lead. I have, however, been often disappointed in this practice, perhaps by the poultice keeping the penis too warm, and thereby exciting the very symptoms I wished to prevent. Whether lotions of the external urethra with a solution of the sugar of lead, might be useful in this case, I have not properly tried.

MDCCLXXVI.

With respect to the use of injections, so frequently employed in gonorrhoa, I am persuaded, that the early use of astringent injections is pernicious; not by occasioning a suphylis, as has been commonly imagined; but by increasing and giving occasion to all the consequences of the instammation, particularly to the very troublefome

tion;

some symptoms of swelled testicles. When, however, the disease has continued for some time, and the inflammatory symptoms have very much abated, I am of opinion, that by injections of moderate astringency, or at least of this gradually increased, an end may be sooner put to the disease than would otherwise have happened; and that a gleet, so readily occurring, may be generally prevented.

MDCCLXXVII.

Besides the use of astringent injections, it has been common enough to employ those of a mercurial kind. With respect to these, although I am convinced that the infection producing gonorrhæa, and that producing chancres and siphylis, are one and the same; yet I apprehend, that in gonorrhæa mercury cannot be of use by correcting the virulence of the infec-

Cc4

tion; and therefore that it is not univerfally necessary in this difease. I am perfuaded, however, that mercury applied to the internal furface of the urethra, may be of use in promoting the more full and free discharge of virulent matter from the mucous glands of it. Upon this supposition, I have frequently employed mercurial injections; and, as I judge, with advantage; those injections often bringing on fuch a state of the consistence and colour of the matter discharged, as we know usually to precede its spontaneous ceasing. I avoid these injections, however, in recent cases, or while much inflammation is still prefent; but when that inflammation has somewhat abated, and the discharge notwithstanding still continues in a virulent form, I employ mercurial injections freely. I employ those only that contain mercury entirely in a liquid form, and avoid those which

which may deposite an acrid powder in the urethra. That which I have found most useful is a solution of the corrosive sublimate in water; so much diluted as not to occasion any violent smarting, but not so much diluted as to give no smarting at all. It is scarce necessary to add, that when there is reason to suspect there are ulcerations already formed in the urethra, mercurial injections are not only proper, but the only effectual remedy that can be employed.

MDCCLXXVIII.

With regard to the cure of gonorrhæa, I have only one other remark to offer. As most of the symptoms arise from the irritation of a stimulus applied, the effects of this irritation may be often lessened by diminishing the irritability of the system; and it is well known, that the most certain means of accomplishing this is by employ-

402

ing opium. For that reason, I consider the practice both of applying opium directly to the urethra, and of exhibiting it by the mouth, to be extremely useful in most cases of gonorrhæa.

MDCCLXXIX.

After thus offering some remarks with respect to gonorrhæa in general, I might proceed to consider particularly the various symptoms which so frequently attend it; but it does not seem necessary for me to attempt this after the late publications of Dr Foart Simmons, and of Dr Schwediauer, who have treated the subject so fully, and with so much discernment and skill.

MDCCLXXX.

The other form of the local affection of fiphylis,

fiphylis, is that of chancre. The ordinary appearance of this I need not describe, it having been already fo often done. Of the few remarks I have to offer, the first is, that I believe chancres never appear in any degree without immediately communicating to the blood more or less of the venereal poison: for I have constantly, whenever chancres had appeared, found, that unless mercury was immediately given internally, fome fymptoms of a general fiphylis did certainly come on afterwards; and though the internal use of mercury fhould prevent any fuch appearance, it is still to be prefumed that the poison had been communicated, because mercury could act upon it in no other manner than as diffused in the fluids.

MDCCLXXXI.

It has been a question among practi-

tioners, upon the subject of chancres, Whether they may be immediately healed up by applications made to the chancres, or if they should be left open for some time. without any fuch application? It has been fupposed, that the sudden healing up of chancres might immediately force into the blood a poison, which might have been excluded by being discharged from the chancre. This, however, is a supposition that is very doubtful; and, upon the other hand, I am certain, that the longer a chancre is kept open, the more poison it perhaps generates, and certainly supplies it more copiously to the blood. And although the above-mentioned supposition were true, it will be of little confequence, if the internal use of mercury, which I judge necessary in every case of chancre, be immediately employed. I have often feen very troublefome consequences follow from allowing chancres to remain unhealed; and the fymnfymptoms of general fiphylis have always feemed to me to be more confiderable and violent in proportion as chancres had been fuffered to remain longer unhealed. They should always, therefore, be healed as soon as possible; and that, by the only very effectual means, the application of mercurials to the chancre itself. Those that are recent, and have not yet formed any considerable ulcer, may often be healed by the common mercurial ointment; but the most powerful means of healing them has appeared to me, to be the application of red precipitate in a dry powder.

MDCCLXXXII.

When, in consequence of chancres, or of the other circumstances above mentioned, by which it may happen the venereal poison has been communicated to the blood, it produces many different

fymptoms in different parts of the body, not necessary to be enumerated and defcribed here, that having been already done by many authors with great accuracy.

MDCCLXXXIII.

Whenever any of those symptoms do in any degree appear, or as foon as it is known that the circumstances which give occasion to the communication of the venereal poison have taken place, I hold the internal use of mercury to be immediately necessary; and I am well perfuaded, that mercury employed without delay, and in fufficient quantity, will pretty certainly prevent the fymptoms which would otherwife have foon appeared, or will remove those that may have already discovered themselves. In both cases, it will secure the

3

the person from any future consequences of siphylis from that infection.

MDCCLXXXIV:

This advice for the early and full use of mercury, I take to be the most important that can be given with respect to the venereal disease: And although I must admit that the virulence of the poison may be greater in one case than in another, and even that one constitution may be more favourable than another to the violence of the disease; yet I am thoroughly convinced, that most of the instances which have occurred of the violence and obstinacy of siphylis have been owing very entirely to the neglect of the early application of mercury.

MDCCLXXXV.

Whatever other remedies of fiphylis may

be known, or may hereafter be found out, I cannot pretend to determine; but I am well perfuaded, that in most cases mercury properly employed will prove a very certain and effectual remedy. With respect to others that have been proposed, I shall offer this remark only, that I have found the decoction of the mezereon contribute to the healing of ulcers which seemed to have resisted the power of mercury.

MDCCLXXXVI.

With regard to the many and various preparations of mercury, I do not think it necessary to give any enumeration of them here, as they are commonly very well known, and have been lately well enumerated by Dr Schwediauer. The choice of them seems to be for the most part a matter of indifference; as I believe

cures have been, and still may be, effected by many different preparations, if properly administered. The proper administration feems to confift, first, In the choosing those preparations which are the least ready to run off by stool; and therefore the applications externally by unction, are in many cases the most convenient. 2dly, In employing the unction, or in giving a preparation of mercury internally, in fuch quantity as may show its sensible effects in the mouth. And, 3dly, without carrying these effects to a greater length, In the continuing the employment of mercury for feveral weeks, or till the fymptoms of the difease shall have for some time entirely disappeared. I say nothing of the regimen proper and necessary for patients during the employment of mercury, because I prefume it to be very well known.

Vol. IV. D d MDCCLXXXVII.

MDCCLXXXVII.

Amongst the other preparations of mercury, I believe the corrosive sublimate has often been employed with advantage: but I believe also, that it requires being continued for a longer time than is necessary in the employment of other preparations in the manner above proposed; and I suspect it has often failed in making a cure, because employed while persons were at the same time exposed to the free air.

MDCCLXXXVIII.

Upon these points, and others relative to the administration of mercury, and the cure of this disease, I might offer some particular remarks: but I believe they are generally understood; and it is enough for me to say here, that if practitioners will attend, and patients will submit, to the general

general rules given above, they will feldom fail of obtaining a certain and speedy cure of the disease.

Dd₂ CHAP.

CHAP. III.

OF SCURVY.

MDCCLXXXIX.

HIS disease appears so frequently, and the effects of it are so often fatal, in sleets and armies, that it has very properly engaged the particular attention of physicians. It is indeed surprising that it had not sooner attracted the especial notice both of statesmen and physicians, so as to have produced those measures and regulations that might prevent the havock which

which it so often occasions. Within these last fifty years, however, it has been so much attended to and studied, that we might suppose every circumstance relating to it fo fully and exactly ascertained, as to render all further labour upon the fubject superfluous. This perhaps may be true; but it appears to me, that there are still feveral circumstances regarding the difease not agreed upon among physicians, as well as different opinions formed, fome of which may have a bad effect upon the practice: and this feems to me to be fo much the case, that I hope I shall be excused in endeavouring here to state the facts as they appear to me from the best authorities, and to offer remarks upon opinions which may influence the practice in the prevention and cure of this disease.

Dd3

MDCCXC.

414 PRACTICE

MDCCXC.

With respect to the phenomena of the difease, they have now been so fully obferved, and fo accurately described, that there is no longer any doubt in discerning the disease when it is present, or in distinguishing it from almost every other ailment. In particular, it feems now to be fully determined, that there is one disease only, intitled to the appellation of Scurvy; that it is the fame upon the land as upon the fea; that it is the fame in all climates and feafons, as depending every where upon nearly the fame causes; and that it is not at all diversified, either in its phenomena or its causes, as had been imagined fome time ago.

MDCCXCI.

The phenomena of scurvy, therefore, are

are not to be described here, as it has been so fully and accurately done elsewhere; and I shall only endeavour to ascertain those sacts with respect to the prevention and cure of the disease which seem not yet to be exactly agreed upon. And, first, with respect to the antecedents that may be considered as the remote causes of the disease.

MDCCXCII.

The most remarkable circumstance amongst the antecedents of this disease is, that it has most commonly happened to men living very much on salted meats; and whether it ever arise in any other circumstances, is extremely doubtful. These meats are often in a putrescent state; and to the circumstance of the long continued use of animal food in a putrescent and somewhat indigestible state, the D d 4 disease

disease has been especially attributed. Whether the circumstance of the meat's being salted, has any effect in producing the disease, otherwise than by being rendered more indigestible, is a question that remains still in dispute.

MDCCXCIII.

It feems to me, that the falt concurs in producing the effect; for there is hardly any instance of the disease appearing unless where salted meats had been employed, and scarcely an example where the long continued use of these did not produce it: besides all which, there are some instances where, by avoiding salted meats, or by diminishing the proportion of them in diet, while other circumstances remained much the same, the disease was prevented from appearing. Further, if it may be admitted as an argument upon this subject, I shall hereafter endeavour

deavour to flow, that the large use of salt has a tendency to aggravate and increase the proximate cause of scurvy.

MDCCXCIV.

It must however be allowed, that the principal circumstance in causing scurvy, is the living very much and very long upon animal food, especially when in a putrescent state; and the clear proof of this is, that a quantity of fresh vegetable food will always certainly prevent the disease.

MDCCXCV.

While it has been held, that, in those circumstances in which scurvy is produced, the animal food employed was especially hurtful by its being of difficult digestion, this opinion has been attempted to be consirmed, by observing, that the rest of

the food employed in the same circumstances was also of difficult digestion. This is supposed to be especially the case of unfermented farinacea which fo commonly makes a part of the sea-diet. But I apprehend this opinion to be very ill-founded; for the unfermented farinacea, which are in a great proportion the food of infants, of women, and of the greater part of mankind, can hardly be supposed to be food of difficult digestion: and with respect to the production of fcurvy, there are facts which show, that unfermented farinacea, employed in large proportion, have had a confiderable effect in preventing the difeafe.

MDCCXCVI.

It has been imagined, that a certain impregnation of the air upon the fea had an effect in producing fcurvy. But it is altogether improbable: for the only impreg-

pregnations which could be suspected, are those of inflammable or mephitic air; and it is now well known, that these impregnations are much less in the air upon the sea than in that upon the land; besides, there are otherwise many proofs of the salubrity of the sea-air. If, therefore, sea-air have any effect in producing scurvy, it must be by its sensible qualities of cold or moisture.

MDCCXCVII.

That cold has an effect in favouring the production of scurvy, is manifest from hence, that the disease is more frequent and more considerable in cold than in warm climates and seasons; and that even warm cloathing has a considerable effect in preventing it.

MDCCXCVIII.

Moisture may in general have an effect in favouring the production of scurvy, where that of the atmosphere in which men are placed is very confiderable: but the ordinary moisture of the sea-air is far from being fuch. Probably it is never confiderable, except in the case of unusual rains; and even then, it is perhaps by the application of moisture to the bodies of men in damp cloathing only that it has any share in the production of scurvy. At the fame time, I believe there is no instance of either cold or moisture producing scurvy, without the concurrence of the faulty fea diet.

MDCCXCIX.

Under those circumstances which produce scurvy, it commonly seems to occur most readily in the persons who are the least

least exercised; and it is therefore probable, that confinement and want of exercise may have a great share in producing the disease.

MDCCC.

It appears that weakness, in whatever manner occasioned, is favourable to the production of scurvy. It is therefore probable, that unusual labour and fatigue may often have some share in bringing it on: and upon the same account, it is probable, that sadness and despondency may induce a weakness of the circulation; and be thereby, as has been remarked, favourable to the production of scurvy.

MDCCCI.

It has also been observed, that persons negligent in keeping their skin clean by washing and change of cloathing, are more liable

422 PRACTICE

liable than others to be affected with fcurvy.

MDCCCII,

Several of these causes, now mentioned, concurring together, seem to produce scurvy; but there is no proper evidence that any one of them alone will produce it, or that all the others uniting together will do it, without the particular concurrence of the sea diet. Alongst with this, however, several of the other circumstances mentioned, have a great effect in producing it sooner, and in a more considerable degree, than would otherwise have happened from the diet alone.

MDCCCIII.

From this view of the remote causes, it will readily appear, that the prevention

tion of the disease may in some measure depend upon the avoiding of those circumstances which we have enumerated as contributing to bring on the difease sooner than it would otherwise come on. At the fame time, the only effectual means will be, by avoiding the diet of falted meats; at least by lessening the proportion of these, and using meat preserved otherwise than by falt; by using in diet any kind of esculent vegetable matter that can be obtained; and especially by using vegetable matters the most disposed to acescency, such as malt; and by drinking a large quantity of pure water.

MDCCCIV.

The cure of scurvy seems now to be very well ascertained; and when the necessary means can be obtained, the disease is commonly removed very quickly. The

chief

chief means is a food of fresh and succulent vegetables, and those almost of any kind that are at all esculent. Those most immediately essectual are the acid fruits, and, as being of the same nature, all sort of fermented liquor.

MDCCCV.

The plants named alkalescent, such as those of the garlic tribe and of the tetradynamiæ, are also particularly useful in the cure of this disease; for, notwithstanding their appellation, they in the first part of their fermentation undergo an acescency, and seem to contain a great deal of acescent matter. At the same time, they have generally in their composition an acrid matter that readily passes by urine, probably by perspiration; and, by promoting both excretions, are useful in the disease. It is probable, that some plants of the considerous

niferous tribe, fuch as the spruce sir, and others possessed of a diuretic power, may likewise be of some use.

MDCCCVI.

It is fufficiently probable, that milk of every kind, and particularly its productions whey and butter-milk, may prove a cure of this difease.

MDCCCVII.

It has been common in this disease to employ the fossil acids; but there is reason to doubt if they be of any service, and it is certain they are not effectual remedies. They can hardly be thrown in, in such quantity as to be useful antiseptics; and as they do not seem to enter into the composition of the animal sluids, and probably pass off unchanged by the excretions, so Vol. IV.

they can do little in changing the state of the fluids.

MDCCCVIII.

The great debility which constantly attends fourvy, has naturally led phylicians to employ tonic and strengthening medicines, particularly the Peruvian bark; but the efficacy of it feems to me very doubtful. It is furprifing how foon the use of a vegetable diet restores the strength of fcorbutic persons; which seems to show that the preceding debility had depended upon the state of the fluids; and consequently, till the found state of these can be restored, no tonic remedy can have much effect: but as the Peruvian bark has little power in changing the state of the fluids, fo it can have little effect in fcurvy.

MDCCCIX.

MDCCCIX.

I shall conclude my observations upon the medicines employed in scurvy, with remarking, that the use of mercury is always manifestly hurtful.

MDCCCX.

After having observed that both the prevention and cure of this disease are now very well known, it may seem unnecessary to enter into much discussion concerning its proximate cause: but as such discussions can hardly be avoided, and as false opinions may in some measure corrupt the practice, I shall venture to suggest here what appears to me most probable upon the subject.

E e 2 MDCCCXI.

MDCCCXI.

Notwithstanding what has been afferted by some eminent persons, I trust to the concurring testimony of the most part of the authors upon the subject, that in scurvy the sluids suffer a considerable change.

From these authors we learn, that in the blood drawn from the veins of perfons labouring under the fcurvy, the crassamentum is different both in colour and confishence from what it is in healthy persons; and that at the same time the ferum is commonly changed both in colour and taste. The excretions-also, in fcorbutic persons, show a change in the flate of the fluids. The breath is fetid; the urine is always high-coloured, and more acrid than usual; and if that acrid exfudation from the feet, which Dr Hulme takes notice of, happens especially in scorbutic persons, it will be a remarkable proof proof to the same purpose. But however this may be, there is evidence enough that in scurvy the natural state of the sluids is considerably changed. Further, I apprehend it may be considerably presumed from this, that the disease is brought on by a particular nourishment introduced into the body, and is as certainly cured by the taking in of a different diet. In the latter case, the diet used has no other evident operation, than that of giving a particular state and condition to the sluids.

MDCCCXII.

Prefuming, therefore, that the discase depends upon a particular condition of the sluids of the body, the next subject of inquiry is, What that condition may be?

With this view, I must observe, that the animal economy has a singular power of changing acescent aliments, in such a

manner, as to render them much more disposed to putrefaction; and although, in a living state, they hardly ever proceed to an actually putrid state; yet in man, whose aliment is of a mixed kind, it is pretty certain, that if he were to live entirely upon animal food, without a frequent supply of vegetable aliment, his fluids would advance further towards putrefaction than is confiftent with health. This advance towards putrefaction feems to confift in the production and evolution of a faline matter which did not appear in the vegetable aliment, and could not be produced or evolved in it, but by carrying on its fermentation to a putrefactive state. That this faline state is constantly in some measure produced and evolved by the animal process, appears from this, that certain excretions of faline matter are constantly made from the human body, and are therefore prefumed necessary to its health.

From

From all this, it may be readily understood, how the continual use of animal food, especially when already in a putrescent state, without a mixture of vegetable, may have the effect of carrying the animal process too far, and particularly of producing and evolving a larger proportion of faline matter. That fuch a preternatural quantity of faline matter does exist in the blood of scorbutic perfons, appears from the state of the fluids above-mentioned. It will be a confirmation of all this to observe, that every interruption of perspiration, that is, the retention of faline matter, contributes to the production of scurvy; and this interruption is especially owing to the application of cold, or to whatever else weakens the force of the circulation, such as the neglect or want of exercise, fatigue, and despondency of the mind. It deferves indeed to be remarked here, that one of the first effects of the scurvy once induced, is very soon to occasion a great debility of the system, which occasions of course a more rapid progress of the disease. How the state of the sluids may induce such a debility is not well understood; but that it does depend upon such a state of the sluids, is rendered sufficiently presumable from what has been said above with regard to both the causes and the cure of scurvy.

MDCCCXIII.

It is possible, that this debility may have a great share in producing several of the phenomena of scurvy; but a preternaturally saline, and consequently dissolved state of the blood, will account for them with more probability; and I do not think it necessary to persons who are at all accustomed to reason upon the animal occommy, to explain this matter more fully. I

have only to add, that if my opinion in fuppoling the proximate cause of scurvy to be a preternaturally faline state of the blood be at all founded, it will be fufficiently obvious, that the throwing into the body along with the aliment an unufual quantity of falt, may have a great share in producing the difeafe. Even supposing such falt to fuffer no change in the animal body, the effect of it may be confiderable; and this will be rendered still more probable, if it may be prefumed, that all neutral falts, confisting of a fixed alkali, are changed in the animal body into an ammoniacal falt; which I apprehend to be that especially prevailing in fcurvy. If I be at all right in concluding, that meats, from being falted. contribute to the production of scurvy, it will readily appear, how dangerous it may be to admit the conclusion from another theory, that they are perfectly innocent.

MDCCCXIV.

Having thus endeavoured to explain what relates to the cure of scurvy in general, I judge it proper to leave to other authors, what relates to the management of those symptoms which require a particular treatment.

CHAP.

CHAP. IV.

OF JAUNDICE.

MDCCCXV.

Have here passed over several of the titles in my nosology, because they are diseases not of this Island. In these, therefore, I have no experience; and without that, the compiling from other writers is always extremely fallacious. For these reasons I omit them; and shall now only offer some remarks upon the subject of jaundice,

436 PRACTICE

dice, the last in order that I can possibly introduce in my course of Lectures.

MDCCCXVI.

The jaundice confifts in a yellow colour of the skin over the whole body, and particularly of the adnata of the eyes. This yellow colour may occur from different causes: but in the jaundice, hereafter to be more exactly characterised, I judge it to depend upon a quantity of bile present in the mass of blood; and which, thrown out upon the surface, gives its own proper colour to the skin and eyes.

· MDCCCXVII.

That the difease depends upon this, we know particularly and certainly from the causes by which it is produced. In order to explain these, I must observe, that bile

does not exist in its proper form in the mass of blood, and cannot appear in this form till it has passed the secretory organ of the liver. The bile therefore cannot appear in the mass of blood, or upon the surface of the body, that is, produce jaundice from any interruption of its secretion; and accordingly, if jaundice does appear, it must be in consequence of the bile, after it had been secreted, being again taken into the blood-vessels.

This may happen in two ways; either by an interruption of its excretion, that is, of its passage into the duodenum, which by accumulating it in the biliary vessels, may give occasion to its passing again into the blood-vessels; or it may pass into these, by its being absorbed from the alimentary canal when it happens to be accumulated there in an unusual quantity. How far the latter cause can take place, or in what circumstances it does occur,

I cannot clearly afcertain, and I apprehend that jaundice is feldom produced in that manner.

MDCCCXVIII.

The former cause of stopped excretion may be understood more clearly; and we have very certain proof of its being the ordinary, and indeed almost the universal cause of this disease. Upon this subject it will be obvious, that the interrupted excretion of the bile must depend upon an obstruction of the ductus communis choledochus; the most common cause of which is a biliary concretion formed in the gallbladder, and from thence fallen down into the ductus communis, it being at the fame time of fuch a fize as not to pass readily through that duct into the duodenum. This duct may likewise be obstructed by a spasmodic constriction affecting it: and fuch 2

fuch spasm may happen, either in the duct itself, which we suppose to be contractile; or in the duodenum pressing the sides of the duct close together; or, lastly, the duct may be obstructed by a tumour compressing it, and that arising either in the coats of the duct itself, or in any of the neighbouring parts that are, or may come to be, contiguous to it.

MDCCCXIX.

When such obstruction happens, the secreted bile must be accumulated in the biliary ducts; and from thence it may either be absorbed and carried by the lymphatics into the blood-vessels, or it may regurgitate in the ducts themselves, and pass from them directly into the ascending cava. In either ways, it comes to be disfused in the mass of blood; and from thence may pass by every exhalant vessel, and produce the disease in question.

MDCCCXX.

MDCCCXX.

I have thus shortly explained the ordinary production of jaundice: but it must be observed further, that it is at all times accompanied with certain other fymptoms, fuch as a whiteness of the faces alvina, which we readily account for from the absence of bile in the intestines; and generally, also, with a certain confistence of the faces, the cause of which it is not so easy to explain. The difease is always accompanied also with urine of a yellow colour, or at least with urine that tinges a linen cloth with a yellow colour. These are constantly attending fymptoms; and though not always, yet there is commonly a pain felt in the epigastrium, corresponding, as we suppose, to the seat of the ductus communis. This pain is often accompanied with vomiting; and even when the pain is not confiderable, a vomiting fomefometimes occurs. In fome cases, when the pain is considerable, the pulse becomes frequent, full, and hard, and some other symptoms of pyrexia appear.

MDCCCXXI.

When the jaundice is occasioned by tumours of the neighbouring parts compressing the biliary duct, I believe the disease can very seldom be cured. That such is the cause of jaundice, may with some probability be supposed, when it has come on in consequence of other diseases which had subsisted long before, and more especially such as had been attended with symptoms of obstructed viscera. Even when the jaundice has subsisted long without any intermission, and without any pain in the epigastrium, an external compression is to be suspected.

Vol. IV. F f MDCCCXXII,

MDCCCXXII.

In fuch circumstances, I consider the disease as incurable; and it is almost only when the disease is occasioned by biliary concretions obstructing the biliary duct, that we may commonly expect relief, and that our art may contribute to the obtaining it. Such cases may be generally known, by the disease frequently disappearing and returning again; by our finding, after the former accident, biliary concretions amongst the fæces; and by the disease being frequently accompanied with pain of the epigastrium, and with vomitings arifing from such pain.

MDCCCXXIII.

In these cases, we know of no certain and immediate means of expediting the passage of the biliary concretions. This

is generally a work of time, depending upon the gradual dilatation of the biliary duct; and it is furprifing to observe, from the fize of the stones which sometimes pass through, what dilatation the duct will admit of. It proceeds, however, faster or slower upon different occasions; and therefore the jaundice, after a various duration, often ceases suddenly and spontaneously. It is this which has given rise to the belief, that the jaundice has been cured by fuch a number and fuch a variety of different remedies. Many of these, however, are perfectly inert, and many others of them such as cannot be supposed to have any effect in expeding the paffage of a biliary concretion. I shall here, therefore, take no notice of the numerous remedies of jaundice mentioned by the writers on the Materia Medica, or even of those to be found in practical authors; but shall confine myself to the mention of those Ff2

those that may with probability be supposed to favour the passage of the concretion, or remove the obstacles to it which may occur.

MDCCCXXIV.

In the treatment of this disease, it is, in the first place, to be attended to, that as the distention of the biliary duct, by a hard mass that does not easily pass through it, may excite inflammation there; so, in persons of tolerable vigour, blood-letting may be an useful precaution; and when much pain, together with any degree of pyrexia occurs, it becomes an absolutely necessary remedy. In some instances of jaundice accompanied with these symptoms, I have sound the blood drawn covered with an instammatory crust as thick as in cases of pneumonia.

MDCCCXXV.

MDCCCXXV.

There is no means of pushing forward a biliary concretion that is more probable than the action of vomiting; which, by compressing the whole abdominal viscera, and particularly the full and distended gall-bladder and biliary veffels, may contribute, fometimes gently enough, to the dilatation of the biliary duct. Accordingly vomiting has often been found useful for this purpose: but at the same time it is possible, that the force exerted in the act of vomiting may be too violent, and therefore gentle vomits ought only to be employed. And either when, by the long continuance of the jaundice, it may be fuspected that the fize of the concretion then passing is large; or more especially when pain attending the difeafe gives apprehenfion of inflammation, it may be prudent to avoid vomiting altogether.

Ff3 MDCCCXXVI.

MDCCCXXVI.

It has been usual in the jaundice to employ purgatives; and it is possible that the action of the intestines may excite the action of the biliary ducts, and thus favour the expulsion of the biliary concretion: but this, I think, cannot be of much effect; and the attempting it by the frequent use of purgatives, may otherwise hurt the patient. For this reason I apprehend, that purgatives can never be proper, excepting when there is a slow and bound belly.

MDCCCXXVII.

As the relaxation of the skin contributes to relax the whole system, and particularly to relieve the constriction of subjacent parts; so, when the jaundice is attended with pain, somentations of the epigastrium may be of service.

MDCCCXXVIII.

MDCCCXXVIII.

As the folids of the living body are very flexible and yielding; fo it is probable, that biliary concretions would in many cases find the biliary duct readily admit of such dilatation as to render their passage through it easy, were it not that the distention occasions a preternatural spassnodic contraction of the parts below. Upon this account, opium is often of great benefit in jaundice; and the benefit resulting from its use, proves sufficiently the truth of the theory upon which the using of it has been founded.

MDCCCCXXIX.

It were much to be wished, that a solvent of biliary concretions, which might be applied to them in the gall-bladder or biliary ducts, was discovered: but none

Ff4

fuch,

fuch, fo far as I know, has yet been found; and the employment of foap in this difease, I consider as a frivolous attempt. Dr White of York has found a solvent of biliary concretions when these are out of the body; but there is not the least probability that it could reach them while lodged within.

INDEX

I N D E X

TO THE FOUR VOLUMES.

N. B. The Ciphers refer to the number of the Paragraphs.

250 Abscesses and ulcers, the causes of their different states, 254 Acids employed in fever, 134 refrigerant in fever, 134 ACTION of the heart and arteries, how increased for preventing the recurrence of the paroxyfms of intermitting fever, 230 ADYNAMIÆ, 1171 AMENORRHOEA. 995 from retention, 996 when occurring, 998 fymptoms of, AME-

| AMENORRHOEA, from retention, causes of, 100 | 02 |
|---|----------------|
| cure of, 100 | |
| from suppression, | 996 |
| | 8001 |
| fymptoms of, | 1010 |
| causes of, 100 | 8-9 |
| cure of, 1011- | -12 |
| AMENTIA, | 1598 |
| | 1668 |
| | 1668 |
| phenomena of, 1668 | 73 |
| cure of, | 96 |
| distinguished from Leucophlegmatia, | 1669 |
| ST ANTHONY'S FIRE. See Erythema. | |
| ANTIMONIAL EMETICS, employed in fevers, | 181 |
| their different kinds, | 181 |
| the administration of | |
| them in fevers, 183- | -186 |
| ANTIPHLOGISTIC REGIMEN, | 129 |
| how conducted, | 130 |
| when employed in in- | |
| termittent fever, | 234 |
| Antispasmodics, employed in fevers, 152- | -187 |
| Арнтил, | 733 |
| Apoplexy, | 1094 |
| distinguished from palfy, | 1094 |
| distinguished from fyncope, | 1094 |
| | Λ ΡΟ- |

| APOPLEX | r, predisponent causes of, | 1095 |
|----------|---------------------------------|----------|
| | exciting causes of, 1098- | -1115-16 |
| | proximate cause of, | 1100-21 |
| | SEROSA, proximate cause of, | 1114 |
| | prognostic, | 1122-23 |
| | frequently ending in | hemi- |
| | plegia, | 1122 |
| | . prevention of, | 1124 |
| | whether fanguine or ferous, | ftimu- |
| | lants hurtful in it, | 1136-37 |
| | from powers that destroy the | mobi- |
| | lity of the nervous power, | 1138 |
| | cure of, | 1131-39 |
| APYREXI | A, | 24 |
| Ascites, | | 1709 |
| | character of, | 1709 |
| | its various feat, | 1710—11 |
| | the phenomena of, | 1712-13 |
| | its particular feat dissicultly | ascer- |
| | tained, | 1714 |
| | the cure of, | 1715-17 |
| Asthma, | | 1373 |
| | phenomena of, | 1375 |
| | exciting causes of, | 1381 |
| | proximate cause of, | 1384 |
| | distinguished from other kinds | of |
| | dyspnœa, | 1385 |
| | • | Азтнма, |
| | | |

| Asthma, | ometimes occafions phthifis pulmor | nalis,1386 |
|----------|------------------------------------|------------|
| | frequently ends in hydrothorax | , 1386 |
| | feldom entirely cured, | 1387 |
| Astringi | ENTS employed in intermittent fe | evers, 231 |
| | joined with aromatics, employ | ed in |
| | intermittent fevers, | 231 |
| | joined with bitters, employed | in in- |
| 4 | termittent fevers, | 231 |
| ATRABIL | ıs, | 1029 |
| ATROPHI | a ab alvi fluxu, | 1607 |
| | debilium, | 1606 |
| | inanitorum, | 1607 |
| | infantilis, | 1605 |
| | lactantium, | 1605 |
| | lateralis, | 1606-11 |
| | a leucorrhœa, | 1607 |
| | nervofa, | 1606 |
| | nutricum, | 1607 |
| , | a ptyalifma, | 1607 |
| | rachitica, | 1605 |
| | fenilis, | 1606-11 |
| Aura Ep | ILEPTICA, | 1,06 |
| | | |
| | В. | |
| BITTERS | employed in intermittent fevers, | 231 |
| * | joined with astringents, employ | |
| 171 | intermittents, | 231 |
| | | BLI- |

| BLISTERING, its effects, 189- | -197 |
|--|--|
| its mode of operation in the cure | • |
| | -194 |
| when to be employed in fevers, | 195 |
| where to be applied in fevers, | 196 |
| BLOOD-LETTING, the employment of it in | |
| fevers, 138- | -143 |
| the circumstances directing its use | |
| in fevers, | 142 |
| the administration of it in fevers, | 143 |
| when employed in intermittent | , |
| fevers, | 234 |
| | |
| C. | |
| CACHEXIES, character of the class, | ¥ # 0.0 |
| | 1599 |
| CACHEXY, the term, how applied by authors, | 1600 |
| CACHEXY, the term, how applied by authors, CALCULUS RENALIS, | |
| | 1600 |
| CALCULUS RENALIS, CALK NITRATA ANTIMONII, its use in fe- | 1600 |
| CALCULUS RENALIS, CALK NITRATA ANTIMONII, its use in fe- | 1600 429 |
| CALCULUS RENALIS, CALK NITRATA ANTIMONII, its use in fevers, vers, CANINE MADNESS, | 1600 429 —185 |
| CALCULUS RENALIS, CALK NITRATA ANTIMONII, its use in fevers, vers, CANINE MADNESS, | 1600 429 —185 1525 |
| CALCULUS RENALIS, CALX NITRATA ANTIMONII, its use in fevers, Vers, CANINE MADNESS, the cure of, 1525- | 1600 429 —185 1525 —1527 |
| CALCULUS RENALIS, CALK NITRATA ANTIMONII, its use in fevers, vers, CANINE MADNESS, the cure of, CARDIALGIA, | 1600 429 —185 1525 —1527 1427 |
| CALCULUS RENALIS, CALK NITRATA ANTIMONII, its use in fevers, vers, CANINE MADNESS, the cure of, CARDIALGIA, CARDITIS, | 1600 429 —185 1525 —1527 1427 383 |
| CALCULUS RENALIS, CALX NITRATA ANTIMONII, its use in fevers, 183. CANINE MADNESS, the cure of, 1525— CARDIALGIA, CARDITIS, of the chronic kind | 1600 429 —185 1525 —1527 1427 383 383 |
| CALCULUS RENALIS, CALX NITRATA ANTIMONII, its use in fevers, vers, the cure of, CARDIALGIA, CARDITIS, of the chronic kind CARUS, | 1600 429 —185 1525 —1527 1427 383 383 1094 |

| fymptoms of, remote causes of, proximate cause of, cure of, produces phthiss, passes into pneumonia, produces a peripneumonia notha, contagious, Catarrhus suffocativus, Chancre, method of treating, Chicken-pox, how distinguished from small-pox Chincough, contagious, frequently accompanied with sever, phenomena, prognostic in, cure of, Chlorosis, Cholera, fymptoms of, remote causes of, proximate cause of, cure of, Chorea, phenomena, 1347 | |
|--|----------------|
| remote causes of, proximate cause of, cure of, produces phthiss, passes into pneumonia, produces a peripneumonia notha, contagious, Chancre, method of treating, Chicken-pox, how distinguished from small-pox Chincough, contagious, frequently accompanied with sever, phenomena, prognostic in, cure of, Chlorosis, Cholera, symptoms of, remote causes of, proximate cause of, cure of, Chorea, phenomena, phenomena, symptoms of, remote cause of, proximate cause of, cure of, Chorea, | 1047 |
| proximate cause of, cure of, produces phthisis, passes into pneumonia, produces a peripneumonia notha, contagious, Chancre, method of treating, Chicken-pox, how distinguished from small-pox Chincough, contagious, frequently accompanied with sever, phenomena, prognostic in, cure of, Chlorosis, Cholera, symptoms of, remote causes of, proximate cause of, cure of, Chorea, phenomena, phenomena, 1347 | 1048 |
| cure of, produces phthisis, passes into pneumonia, produces a peripneumonia notha, contagious, Catarrhus suffocativus, Chancre, method of treating, Chicken-pox, how distinguished from small-pox Chincough, contagious, frequently accompanied with sever, phenomena, prognostic in, cure of, Chlorosis, Cholera, fymptoms of, remote causes of, proximate cause of, cure of, Chorea, phenomena, phenomena, phenomena, phenomena, | 1047 |
| produces phthisis, passes into pneumonia, produces a peripneumonia notha, contagious, Chancre, method of treating, Chicken-pox, how distinguished from small-pox Chincough, contagious, frequently accompanied with sever, phenomena, prognostic in, cure of, Chlorosis, Cholera, fymptoms of, remote causes of, proximate cause of, cure of, Chorea, phenomena, phenomena, phenomena, 1347 | 1057 |
| paffes into pneumonia, produces a peripneumonia notha, contagious, Chancre, method of treating, Chicken-pox, how diftinguished from small-pox Chincough, contagious, frequently accompanied with sever, phenomena, prognostic in, cure of, Chlorosis, Cholera, fymptoms of, remote causes of, proximate cause of, cure of, Chorea, phenomena, phenomena, phenomena, phenomena, phenomena, | 1065 |
| produces a peripneumonia notha, CONTAGIOUS, CATARRHUS SUFFOCATIVUS, CHANCRE, method of treating, CHICKEN-POX, how diftinguished from small-pox CHINCOUGH, contagious, frequently accompanied with fever, phenomena, prognostic in, cure of, CHLOROSIS, CHOLERA, fymptoms of, remote causes of, proximate cause of, cure of, CHOREA, phenomena, 1347 | 1055 |
| CATARRHUS SUFFOCATIVUS, CHANCRE, method of treating, CHICKEN-POX, how diftinguished from small-pox CHINCOUGH, contagious, frequently accompanied with sever, phenomena, prognostic in, cure of, CHLOROSIS, CHOLERA, fymptoms of, remote causes of, proximate cause of, cure of, CHOREA, phenomena, phenomena, 1347 | 1054 |
| CATARRHUS SUFFOCATIVUS, CHANCRE, method of treating, CHICKEN-POX, how diftinguished from small-pox. CHINCOUGH, contagious, frequently accompanied with fever, phenomena, prognostic in, cure of, CHLOROSIS, CHOLERA, fymptoms of, remote causes of, proximate cause of, cure of, CHOREA, phenomena, 1347 | 1056 |
| CHICKEN-POX, how distinguished from small-pox CHINCOUGH, contagious, frequently accompanied with sever, phenomena, prognostic in, cure of, CHLOROSIS, CHOLERA, fymptoms of, remote causes of, proximate cause of, cure of, CHOREA, phenomena, 1347 | 1062 |
| CHICKEN-POX, how distinguished from small-pox CHINCOUGH, contagious, frequently accompanied with sever, phenomena, prognostic in, cure of, CHLOROSIS, CHOLERA, fymptoms of, remote causes of, proximate cause of, cure of, CHOREA, phenomena, 1347 | 376 |
| CHICKEN-POX, how distinguished from small-pox CHINCOUGH, contagious, frequently accompanied with sever, phenomena, prognostic in, cure of, CHLOROSIS, CHOLERA, fymptoms of, remote causes of, proximate cause of, cure of, CHOREA, phenomena, 1347 | 1781 |
| how diftinguished from small-pox Chincough, contagious, frequently accompanied with fever, phenomena, prognostic in, cure of, Chlorosis, Cholera, fymptoms of, remote causes of, proximate cause of, cure of, Chorea, phenomena, phenomena, 1347 | 631 |
| CHINCOUGH, contagious, frequently accompanied with fever, phenomena, prognostic in, cure of, CHLOROSIS, CHOLERA, fymptoms of, remote causes of, proximate cause of, cure of, CHOREA, phenomena, 1347 | , 632 |
| contagious, frequently accompanied with fever, phenomena, prognostic in, cure of, Chlorosis, Cholera, fymptoms of, remote causes of, proximate cause of, cure of, Chorea, phenomena, 1347 | 1402 |
| phenomena, prognostic in, cure of, CHLOROSIS, CHOLERA, fymptoms of, remote causes of, proximate cause of, cure of, CHOREA, phenomena, 1347 | 1402 |
| phenomena, prognostic in, cure of, CHLOROSIS, CHOLERA, fymptoms of, remote causes of, proximate cause of, cure of, CHOREA, phenomena, 1347 | 1410 |
| cure of, Chlorosis, Cholera, fymptoms of, remote causes of, proximate cause of, cure of, Chorea, phenomena, 1347 | 1404 |
| CHLOROSIS, CHOLERA, fymptoms of, remote causes of, proximate cause of, cure of, CHOREA, phenomena, 1453 1458 1462 | 1413 |
| fymptoms of, remote causes of, proximate cause of, cure of, Chorea, phenomena, 1453 1458 1462 | 1414 |
| fymptoms of, remote causes of, proximate cause of, cure of, Chorea, phenomena, 1453 1458 1462 | 998 |
| fymptoms of, remote causes of, proximate cause of, cure of, Chorea, phenomena, 1453 1458 1462 | 1'453 |
| proximate cause of, cure of, Chorea, phenomena, 1347 | 56 |
| proximate cause of, cure of, 1462 Chorea, phenomena, | -60 |
| CHOREA, 1462 | 1454 |
| Chorea, phenomena, 1347 | -64 |
| phenomena, 1347 | 1347 |
| * | 53 |
| 2 | Сно- |

| | | I | N | D | E | X. | 455 |
|--------|---------|--------|----------------|----------------|--------|-----------|----------|
| Chore | i, cur | e of, | | | | | 1354 |
| CHRON | c wea | knef | S _p | | | | 1191 |
| COELIA | CA, | | | | | | 1493 |
| Cold, | its ope | ratio | ns, | | | | 88 |
| ab | folute | , | | | | | 88 |
| re. | lative, | | | | | | 89 |
| its | gener | ral ef | Fects | on th | e hur | nan bod | y, 90—91 |
| its | morb | id ef | fects | , | | | 92 |
| m | oderat | es th | e vic | lence | of rea | ction in | |
| | | | | | | e emple | |
| | fevers | | | | | _ | 295 |
| Cold d | rink, | an u | leful | tonic | in fe | vers, | 206 |
| | the li | mita | tion | of its | ufe i | n fevers, | 207 |
| aiı | appli | ed in | fev | ers, | | | 208 |
| w | ater ap | plied | l to | the fu | ırface | of the | body in |
| | fever | S, | | ` | | | 205-209 |
| Colic, | | | | | | | 1435 |
| f | ympto | ms o | f, | | | | 1435—38 |
| p | roxim | ate o | f, | | | | 1439 |
| С | ure of | , | | | | | 4441 |
| I | Devoní | hire. | Ş | ee <i>Goli</i> | c of F | Poitou. | |
| o | f Poit | ou, | | | | | 1451 |
| | | cu | re of | F ₅ | | | 1452 |
| Сомл, | | | | | | | 1094 |
| COMAT | Α, | | | | | | 1093 |
| CONTAC | GIONS | , | | | | | 78 |
| | | their | fup | posed | varie | ty, | , 79 |
| | | | | | | | Con- |

| CONVUL | sions, | | 1253 |
|---------|--------------------------|------------|-------------|
| CORPUL | ENCY, | | 1621 |
| CYNANCI | HE, | | 300 |
| | MALIGNA, | | 311 |
| | PAROTIDEA, | | 332 |
| | PHARYNGEA, | | 331 |
| | TONSILLARIS, | | 30 r |
| | TRACHEALIS, | | 318 |
| | as affecting | g infants, | 322-329 |
| | the cure of | it, | 330 |
| CYSTIT | | | 431 |
| | | | |
| | D. | | |
| DAYS, C | ritical, in fevers, | | 107—124 |
| n | on-critical, | | 113 |
| DEATH, | the causes of, in genera | ıI, | . 100 |
| | the direct causes of, | | 100 |
| | the indirect causes of, | | 100 |
| | the causes of in sever, | | IOI |
| DEBILI' | ry in fevers, the fympto | oms of, | 104 |
| | how obviat | ted, | 202 |
| DELIRI | UM in general, explained | l, | 1529-50 |
| | in fever, of two kind | | 45 |
| | or insanity withou | t fever, | 1550-57 |
| DIABET | | | 1504 |
| | symptoms of, | | 15049 |
| | . 2 | | DIA- |
| | | | |

| DIABETES | , remote causes of, | 1508 |
|-------------|---------------------------------|-------------|
| | proximate cause of, | 1510-12 |
| | cure of, | 1513 |
| DIETA AQ | UEA, | 157 |
| DIARRHOE | Α, | 1465 |
| | distinguished from dysentery, | 1466 |
| | distinguished from cholera, | 1467 |
| | proximate cause of, | 1468 |
| | remote causes of, | 1471—93 |
| | cure of, | 494—1503 |
| | BILIOSA, | 1480 |
| | COLLIQUATIVE, | 1501 |
| | MUCOSA, | 1488 |
| DIATHESIS | PHLOGISTICA, | 62-247 |
| | how removed, | 266 |
| DILUENTS | , their use in fevers, | 154-158 |
| Diseases, t | he distinguishing of them, how | attained, 2 |
| tì | he prevention of them, on what | founded, 3 |
| ti | he cure of them, on what four | ided, 4 |
| DROPSIES, | | 1645 |
| iı | general, the cause of them, | 1646 |
| О | f the breast. See Hydrothorax | |
| 0 | f the lower belly. See Ascites. | |
| Dysenter | Y, | 1067 |
| | contagious, | 1075 |
| | remote causes of, | 1072 |
| | proximate cause of, | 1077 |
| Vol. IV. | G g | Dy- |

| Dysentery, cure of, | 1080 |
|--|--|
| use of mild catharties to b | e fre- |
| quently repeated in it, | 1080 |
| rhubarb improper in it, | 1080 |
| DYSENTERIA ALBA, | 1070 |
| Dysmenorrhoea, | 1014 |
| DYSPEPSIA, | 1190 |
| remote causes of, | 1198 |
| proximate cause of, | 1193 |
| cure of, | 1201 |
| flatulence in it, cure of, | 1221 |
| heart-burn in it, cure of, | 1221 |
| pains of stomach in it, cure of, | 1221 |
| vomiting in it, cure of, | 1221 |
| Dyspnoea, | 1365 |
| | |
| Ε. | |
| E. EFFLUVIA, human, | 85 |
| | 8 ₅ 8 ₅ |
| Effluvia, human, | |
| Effluvia, human, from marshes, | 85 |
| EFFLUVIA, human, from marshes, EMACIATIONS, | 85 1600 |
| Effluvia, human, from marshes, EMACIATIONS, causes of, | 85 1600 1602—18 |
| Effluvia, human, from marshes, EMACIATIONS, causes of, cure of, | 85 1600 1602—18 1619 |
| EFFLUVIA, human, from marshes, EMACIATIONS, causes of, cure of, EMANSIO MENSIUM, | 85 1600 1602—18 1619 998 |
| EFFLUVIA, human, from marshes, EMACIATIONS, causes of, cure of, EMANSIO MENSIUM, EMETICS, suited to the cure of severs, | 85 1600 1602—18 1619 998 174 |
| EFFLUVIA, human, from marshes, EMACIATIONS, causes of, cure of, EMANSIO MENSIUM, EMETICS, suited to the cure of severs, their effects, | 85 1600 1602—18 1619 998 174 176—180 |

| EMETICS, their use in intermittent fevers | 230-233 |
|---|-------------|
| Emprosthotonos, | 1267 |
| Enteritis, | 404 |
| phlegmonic or erythematic, | 404 |
| caufes of, | 407 |
| cure of, | |
| · · | 409 1282 |
| EPILEPSY, | |
| phenomena of, | 1283 |
| proximate cause of, | 1284 |
| remote causes of, | 1285 |
| predisponent causes of, | 1310 |
| fympathic, | 1316 |
| cure of, | 1317 |
| idiopathic, | 1316 |
| cure of, | 1319 |
| EPISTAXIS, | 806 |
| the causes of it, | 808 |
| the various circumstances of, | 807-818 |
| the management and cure of, | • |
| ERYSIPELAS, | 274 |
| of the face, | 708 |
| fymptoms of, | 705-708 |
| prognofis of, | 706 |
| proximate cause of, | 697 |
| cure of, | 708-711 |
| phlegmonodes in different parts of | 700-711 |
| the body, | |
| ** | 712 |
| G g 2 | ERY. |

| ERYSIPELAS, attending putrid fever, | 713 |
|--------------------------------------|------------|
| ERYTHEMA, | 274 |
| Exanthemata, | 585 |
| Exercise, useful in intermittent fev | ers, 231 |
| | |
| F. | |
| FAINTING. See Syncope. | 1171 |
| FATUITY, | 1529 |
| FEAR, a semote cause of fever, | 97 |
| FEVER, | 8 |
| strictly so called, the character | of, 8—32 |
| phenomena of, | 8 |
| remote causes of, are of a se | dative na- |
| ture, | . 36 |
| proximate cause of, | 33 |
| atony of the extreme veffels, | |
| pal circumstance in the proxis | mate cause |
| of it, | 43-44 |
| fpafm, a principal part in the | proximate |
| cause of it, | 40 |
| general doctrine of, | 46 |
| the causes of death in it, | 101 |
| the prognous of, | 99 |
| indications of cure in, | 126 |
| differences of, | 53 |
| | Forns |

| continued, inflammatory, miliary. See Miliary Fever. nervous, bilious, fearlet. See Scarlet Fever. putrid, named fynocha, fynochus, typhus, hectic, intermittent, the paroxysms of, described, re the cold stage of, the hot stage of, the sweating stage of, of a tertian period, of a quartan period, caused by marsh effluvia, bile not the cause of it, cure of, | | i N | D | E | X. | 468 |
|--|-------|---------------|---------|---------|---------------|---------|
| inflammatory, miliary. See Miliary Fever. nervous, bilious, fcarlet. See Scarlet Fever. putrid, named fynocha, fynochus, typhus, hectic, intermittent, the paroxyfms of, defcribed, 10 the cold stage of, the hot stage of, the fweating stage of, of a tertian period, of a quartan period, caused by marsh effluvia, bile not the cause of it, cure of, 228 | EVER, | continent, | | | | 28 |
| miliary. See Miliary Fever. nervous, bilious, fcarlet. See Scarlet Fever. putrid, named fynocha, fynochus, typhus, hectic, intermittent, the paroxyfms of, defcribed, in the cold stage of, the hot stage of, the sweating stage of, of a tertian period, of a quartan period, caused by marsh effluvia, bile not the cause of it, cure of, 228 | | continued, | | | | 27 |
| nervous, bilious, fcarlet. See Scarlet Fever. putrid, named fynocha, fynochus, typhus, he⁣, intermittent, the paroxysms of, described, so the cold stage of, the hot stage of, the sweating stage of, of a tertian period, of a quartan period, caused by marsh effluvia, bile not the cause of it, cure of, | | inflammatory | | | | 67 |
| bilious, fearlet. See Scarlet Fever. putrid, named fynocha, fynochus, typhus, hectic, intermittent, the paroxysms of, described, in the cold stage of, the hot stage of, the sweating stage of, of a tertian period, of a quartan period, caused by marsh effluvia, bile not the cause of it, cure of, | | miliary. See | Milia | ry Fev | er. | |
| fearlet. See Scarlet Fever. putrid, named fynocha, fynochus, typhus, he⁣, intermittent, the paroxysms of, described, re the cold stage of, the hot stage of, the sweating stage of, of a tertian period, of a quartan period, of a quotidian period, caused by marsh effluvia, bile not the cause of it, cure of, | | nervous, | | | | 67 |
| putrid, 77 named synocha, 67 synochus, 67 typhus, 67 hectic, 77 intermittent, the paroxysms of, described, 10 the cold stage of, 11 the hot stage of, 12 of a tertian period, 22 of a quartan period, 23 caused by marsh effluvia, 82 bile not the cause of it, 51 cure of, 228 | | bilious, | | | | 71 |
| fynochus, fynochus, fynochus, fynochus, fyphus, feetic, fintermittent, the paroxysms of, described, so the cold stage of, the hot stage of, the sweating stage of, of a tertian period, of a quartan period, caused by marsh effluvia, bile not the cause of it, cure of, | | fearlet. See | Scarle | t Feve | r. | |
| fynochus, typhus, hectic, intermittent, the paroxysms of, described, 10 the cold stage of, the hot stage of, the sweating stage of, of a tertian period, of a quartan period, caused by marsh effluvia, bile not the cause of it, cure of, | | putrid, | | | | 72 |
| typhus, he⁣, intermittent, the paroxysms of, described, 10 the cold stage of, the hot stage of, the sweating stage of, of a tertian period, of a quartan period, of a quotidian period, caused by marsh effluvia, bile not the cause of it, cure of, | | named fynocl | ha, | | | 67 |
| hectic, intermittent, the paroxysms of, described, to the cold stage of, the hot stage of, the sweating stage of, of a tertian period, of a quartan period, of a quotidian period, caused by marsh effluvia, bile not the cause of it, cure of, | | fynocl | hus, | | | 69 |
| intermittent, the paroxysms of, described, to the cold stage of, the hot stage of, the sweating stage of, of a tertian period, of a quartan period, of a quotidian period, caused by marsh effluvia, bile not the cause of it, cure of, | | typhu | s, | | | 67 |
| intermittent, the paroxysms of, described, 10 the cold stage of, 11 the hot stage of, 12 the sweating stage of, 12 of a tertian period, 22 of a quartan period, 23 caused by marsh effluvia, 82 bile not the cause of it, 51 cure of, 228 | | hectic, | | | | 74 |
| the hot stage of, the sweating stage of, of a tertian period, of a quartan period, of a quotidian period, caused by marsh effluvia, bile not the cause of it, cure of, | | intermittent, | the par | roxyſn | ns of, descri | bed, 10 |
| the sweating stage of, of a tertian period, of a quartan period, of a quotidian period, caused by marsh effluvia, bile not the cause of it, cure of, | | | the co | ld stag | ge of, | II |
| of a tertian period, of a quartan period, of a quotidian period, caused by marsh effluvia, bile not the cause of it, cure of, | | | the ho | t stage | e of, | 11 |
| of a quartan period, 23 of a quotidian period, 23 caused by marsh effluvia, 82 bile not the cause of it, 51 cure of, 228 | | | the fw | reating | g stage of, | II |
| of a quotidian period, 25 caused by marsh effluvia, 82 bile not the cause of it, 51 cure of, 228 | | | of a te | ertian | period, | 25 |
| caused by marsh effluvia, 82 bile not the cause of it, 51 cure of, 228 | | | of a q | uartan | period, | 25 |
| bile not the cause of it, 51 cure of, 228 | | | of a q | uotidia | an period, | 25 |
| cure of, | | | caused | l by m | arsh essuvia | , 84 |
| | | | bile ne | ot the | cause of it, | 51 |
| | | | cure o | f, | | 228 |
| its paroxyfms, how prevent- | ۵ | | its par | oxyſm | s, how prev | ent- |
| ed, 229 | | | ed, | | | 229 |
| attended with phlogistic di- | | | attend | ed wit | h phlogistic | |
| 1.0 | | | | | | 234 |
| | | | G g | 3 | | FE- |

| FEVER, intermittent, atter | ided with congestion | on in |
|----------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------|
| the abdominal v | iscera, | 234 |
| remittent, | | 26 |
| FLUXES, without fever. | See Profluvia. 👵 | |
| FLUOR ALBUS. See Leuc | orrhœa. | |
| FOMENTATION of the lov | wer extremities, i | ts use |
| in fevers, | | 199 |
| Fomites of contagion, | | 82 |
| Functions intellectual, d | isorders of, | 152829 |
| C | T. | |
| GANGRENE of inflamed pa | irts, the cause of, | 255—256 |
| marks of the t | | 257 |
| · marks of its ha | aving come on, | 257 |
| GASTRITIS, | • | 384 |
| phlegmonic | r erythematic, | 385 |
| phlegmonic, | the feat of, | 385 |
| | the symptoms of, | 386 |
| | the causes of, | 38 7 |
| | the cure of, | 393 - 39 7 |
| erythematic, | how discovered, | 400 |
| | the feat of, | 38 5 |
| | the cure of, | 401 |
| GASTRODYNIA, | | 1427 |
| GLEET, | | 1769 |
| Gonorrhoea, | | 1765 |
| phenomen | a of, | 176769 |
| ^ | | Go. |

| RHOEA, cure of, | 770—78 |
|--------------------------------|--|
| the character of, | 492 |
| a hereditary disease, | 500 |
| distinguished from rheumatism, | 526 |
| prediffonent causes of, | .93—500 |
| occasional causes of, | 02-505 |
| proximate cause of, 5 | 27-533 |
| not a morbific matter, | 529 |
| Regular, described, | 506—518 |
| pathology of, | 533 |
| cure of, | 37573 |
| no effectual or fafe remedy | yet |
| found for the cure of it, | 539 |
| medicines employed for it, | 556 |
| whether it can be radically cu | ired, 540 |
| treatment in the intervals of | pa- |
| roxyfins, | 542 |
| treatment in the time of | pa- |
| roxyfms, | 560. |
| regimen during the paroxyin | ns, 561 |
| external applications, how | far |
| fafe, | 68—569 |
| blood-letting in the interval | s of |
| paroxyfms, | 553 |
| in the time of | pa- |
| roxylms, | 563 |
| costiveness hurtful, | 559 |
| G g 4 | Gour, |
| | the character of, a hereditary difease, distinguished from rheumatism, predisponent causes of, occasional causes of, proximate cause of, not a morbisic matter, Regular, described, pathology of, cure of, no essectual or safe remedy found for the cure of it, medicines employed for it, whether it can be radically extreatment in the intervals of roxysims, treatment in the time of roxysms, regimen during the paroxysm external applications, how safe, blood-letting in the interval paroxysms, in the time of roxysms, costiveness hurtful, |

| Gout, Regular, | laxatives to be employed, | 559 |
|----------------|--------------------------------|-------------|
| | effects of alkalines, | 558 |
| | effects of Portland powder | 557 |
| 1rregula. | r, | 518 |
| Atonic | , | 574-579 |
| | pathology of, | 534 |
| | cure of, | 580-582 |
| Retro | cedent, | 522 |
| | pathology of, | 535 |
| | cure of, | 580-582 |
| Miſpla | aced, | 523 |
| | pathology of, | 536 |
| , | cure of, | 583—584 |
| . Trans | lated, two particular cases of | of, 525 |
| | | |
| -1-1 | H. | |
| Hæmatemesis | , | 1017 |
| | arterial and venous, | 1027 |
| | from obstructed menstrua | tion, 1020 |
| | from suppression of the | hemor- |
| | rhoidal flux, | 1025 |
| | from compression of the | ie vafa |
| | brevia, by the spleen, | 2027 |
| | from obstruction of the | liver, 1028 |
| HEMATURIA, | | 1033 |
| ic | liopathic, improbable, | 1033-34 |
| | | T.I - |

| | I N | D | E | X. | 465 |
|------------|-----------|----------|--------|-----------------|--------------------|
| ** | 1 1 | _ | | | |
| HEMATURIA | | | | | 1037 |
| | | ire of | | | 1038 |
| | . violent | | | | 1039 |
| 1. | | | | of accu | itomed |
| | difcl | narges, | | | 1041 |
| | putrida | ₹, | | | 1043 |
| | fpuria | et later | ritia, | | 1044 |
| HEMIPLEGIA | ١, | | | | 1140 |
| | causes | of, | | | 1141 |
| | freque | ntly o | ecalio | oned b | у аро- |
| | plex | y, | | | 1122 |
| | freque | ntly al | terna | tes wit | h apo- |
| | plex | y, | | | 1144 |
| | cure o | ſ, | | | 1152 |
| | stimula | ints, of | amb | iguous 1 | use in, 1160 |
| | stimula | ants, e | xtern | al, in | 1161 |
| Hæmoptysis | 5, | | | | |
| | the fyn | nptoms | of, | | 838840 |
| | the cau | ifes of, | 7 | бо —6 3. | 830836 |
| | | | | from | |
| | fpitt | ings of | bloo | d, | 841-45 |
| | cure of | , | | | 846—52 |
| HEMORRHAC | IA UTE | RI, | | | 966 |
| HEMORRHAG | | | | | |
| | active | or paffi | ve, | | 735 |
| | charae | _ | | | 736 |
| | arterial | , | | | 744 |
| | | | | | HEMOR- |
| | | | | | |

| HEMORRHA | GY, venous, | 768 |
|------------------|-----------------------------|-----------|
| | the causes of the different | t spe- |
| | cies appearing at disseres | nt pe- |
| • | riods of life, | 750-773 |
| | the general phenomena of, | 738—743 |
| | the remote causes of, | 774 |
| | cure of, | 776 |
| | whether to be atter | npted |
| | by art, | 776-81 |
| | prevention of the first at | tacks, |
| | or of the recurrence of, | 782—789 |
| | treatment of when present, | , 789—805 |
| | fymptomatic, | 1015 |
| Hæmorrho | OIDES VESICE, | 1042 |
| HEMORRHO | | |
| | external and internal, | . 925 |
| | phenomena of, | 925-931 |
| | nature of the tumours, | 932 |
| | causes of, | 933-943 |
| | acquire a connection wit | h the |
| | fystem, | 943-944 |
| | particularly with the stoma | ch, 946 |
| | cure of, | 947-965 |
| HEPATIRRE | | 1481 |
| HEPATITIS | , | 412 |
| AMERICA LA LA CA | acute and chronic, | 412 |
| | | HEPA- |
| | | |

| HEPATITIS, 201 | ite, the symptoms of, 41 | 13-415 |
|-----------------|-------------------------------|--------|
| | combined with pneumo | nic |
| | inflammation, | 416 |
| , | remote causes of it, | 416 |
| | feat of, | 418 |
| | various exit of pus produ | ced |
| | in, | 421 |
| | cure of, | 422 |
| chro | nic, the feat of, | 418 |
| | how discovered, | 423 |
| Hooping-coug | H. See Chincough. | 1402 |
| Horror, impress | ion of, employed in intermitt | ent |
| fevers, | ť | 231 |
| HUMAN effluvia, | the cause of fever, | 8 r |
| body, its | temperature, | 88 |
| · body has | a power of generating heat, | 88 |
| HYDROPHOBIA, | , | 1525 |
| Hydrothorax, | | 1697 |
| | where feated, | 1698 |
| | fymptoms of, | 701-03 |
| | often combined with unive | rfal |
| | dropfy, | 1704 |
| | proximate cause of, | 1706 |
| | cure of, | 707-08 |
| | paracentesis in it, when p | ro- |
| , | per, | 1708 |
| Hypercathans | 318, | 1477 |
| | | Hypo- |

| Hypochondriasis, . | 1222 |
|-----------------------------------|------------|
| phenomena of, | 1222 |
| distinguished from dyspe | psia, 1226 |
| proximate cause of, | 1230 |
| cure of, | 1232 |
| treatment of the mind i | n, 1244 |
| HYSTERIA, | 1514 |
| fymptoms of, | 1515—16 |
| paroxysm or sit described, | 1515—16 |
| rarely, appears in males, | 1517 |
| how distinguished from hypo- | |
| chondriasis, | 1518-19 |
| proximate cause of, | . 1522 |
| analogy between and epilepfy, | 1523 |
| cure of, | 1524 |
| libidinofa, | 1517 |
| HYSTERIC disease. See Hysteria. | |
| 100 | 0 •1 |
| I | |
| James's powder, its use in sever, | 183 |
| JAUNDICE, | 1815—16 |
| caules of, | 1816—21 |
| cure of, | 1823-29 |
| Icterus. See Jaundice. | |
| ILIAC passion. See Hous- | |
| | ILEUS, |

| | I N D E X. | 46 |
|-------------|---------------------------|---|
| ILEUS, | | 143 |
| IMPETIGINES | , | 173 |
| | character of the order, | 173 |
| Indigestion | . See Dyspepsia. | , , |
| INFLAMMATI | on, the phenomena of, | 233 |
| | internal, the marks of | |
| | the state of the blood in | J |
| | the proximate cause of, | J 1 |
| | not depending upon a | J. |
| | of the blood, | 241 |
| | fpafm the proximate | |
| | of, | 243-248 |
| | terminated by resolution | |
| | by fuppurati | • |
| | by gangrene | , |
| | by fcirrhus, | 258 |
| | by effusion, | 259 |
| | by blisters, | 260 |
| | by exfudation | |
| | the remote causes of, | 262 |
| | the cure of in general, | 264 |
| | by refolution, | 264 |
| | when tending | |
| | | , 268—70 |
| | when tending | to |
| | gangrene, | 271 |
| | | In- |
| | | |

| INFLAMMATION, its general divisions, | 273 |
|---------------------------------------|---------|
| more strictly cutaneous, | 274 |
| of the bladder. See Cystitis. | |
| of the brain. See Phrenitis. | |
| of the heart. See Carditis. | |
| of the intestines. See Enteritis. | |
| of the kidneys. See Nephritis. | |
| of the liver. See Hepatitis. | |
| of the lungs. See Pneumonia. | |
| of the pericardium. See Pericar | rditis. |
| of the peritonæum. See Periton | itis- |
| of the spleen. See Splenitis. | • |
| of the stomach. See Gastritis. | |
| of the uterus, | 432 |
| Insanity, | 1535 |
| causes of, | 550-57 |
| of different species, | 1557 |
| partial and general, difference of, | 1575 |
| INTEMPERANCE IN DRINKING, a remote of | ause |
| of fever, | 97 |
| INTERMISSION OF FEVER, | 24 |
| INTERVAL OF FEVER, | 24 |
| INTUMESCENTIE, | 1620 |
| character of the order, | 1629 |
| | |
| K. | |
| | |

KING'S EVIL. See Scrophula.

LEUCO-

| I N D E X, | 471 |
|-----------------------------------|----------|
| LEUCOPHLEGMATIA, | 1669 |
| LEUCORRHOEA, | 985 |
| character of, | 986 |
| appearance of the matter | |
| ged in, | 987—992 |
| the causes of, | Ť |
| the effects of, | 988 |
| the cure of, | 990 |
| LETHARGUS, | 993 |
| Lientery, | 1094 |
| Looseness. See Diarrhwa. | 1469 |
| Madness. See Mania. | |
| | |
| CANINE. See Canine. MANIA, | |
| | 1558 |
| the fymptoms of, | 1558 |
| the remote causes of, | 1559—61 |
| the treatment of, | 1562-74 |
| occurring in fanguine temperamen | ts, 1576 |
| in fanguine temperaments, cure o | f, 1577 |
| Marcores, | 1600 |
| Marsh Effluvia, a cause of fever, | 84 |
| Measles, | 633 |
| the fymptoms of, | 637642 |
| the nature of, | 644 |
| the cure of, | 645650 |
| of a putrid kind, | 643. |
| | |

Me-

1017

MEDICINE, the institutions of,

MELÆNA,

| Melancholia, 1575 |
|---|
| how distinguished from hypo- |
| chondriafis, 1587—88 |
| the character of, 1582—89 |
| the proximate cause of, 1590 |
| the treatment of, 1592-97 |
| MELANCHOLIC TEMPERAMENT, 1230 |
| MELANCHOLY. See Melancholia. |
| Menorrhagia, 966 |
| active or passive, 966 |
| when a difeafe, 968—75 |
| effects of, 972 |
| proximate cause of, 977 |
| remote causes of, 978 |
| cure of, 980 |
| MENSES, immoderate flow of them. See Menorrhagia. |
| METALLIC TONICS, employed in intermittent |
| fevers, 231 |
| SALTS, refrigerant, 136 |
| METEORISMUS, 1633 |
| MIASMATA, 78 |
| MILIARY FEVER, |
| the general history of, 714-715 |
| of two kinds, red and white, 716 |
| M1- |
| 7 |

| MILIARY FEVER, white, the fymptoms of, | 717-719 |
|---|----------|
| the cure of, | 720 |
| Morbus coeliacus, | 1493 |
| ' Mucosus, | 1070 |
| NIGER, | 1029 |
| Nephritis, | 426 |
| the fymptoms of, | 426 |
| the remote causes of, | 427 |
| the cure of, | 430 |
| Nervous Diseases. See Neurofes. | |
| Neuroses, | 1090 |
| NEUTRAL SALTS, diaphoretic in fevers, | 159161 |
| refrigerant in fevers, | 135 |
| Nosology, Methodical, | 2, |
| О. | |
| OBESITY, when a disease, | 1621 |
| Oneirodynia, | 1598 |
| OPHTHALMIA, | 278 |
| membranarum, | 278 |
| its different degrees, | 279-280 |
| its remote causes, | 230 |
| the cure of, | 288290 |
| tarfi, | 278 |
| the cure of, | 288-290 |
| OPIATES, employed in the hot stage of int | |
| mittent fevers, | 233 |
| in the interval of intermittent few | ers, 231 |
| OPISTHOTONOS. See Tetanus. | |
| Vol. IV. Hh | Pal- |
| | |

P.

| PALPITATION of the heart, | 1355 |
|---|--------|
| the phenomena of, | 1355 |
| the causes of, | 1356 |
| the cure of, | 1363 |
| Palsy, | 1140 |
| distinguished from apoplexy, | 1094 |
| causes of, | 1141 |
| PARACENTESIS in ascites, when to be attempted | , 1717 |
| in hydrothorax, when proper, | 1708 |
| PARAPHRENITIS, | 343 |
| PAROXYSM of intermittent fevers, the recu | r- |
| rence, how to be prevented, | 229 |
| PEMPHICUS, | 732 |
| Pericarditis, | 383 |
| PERIPNEUMONIA NOTHA, | 376 |
| fymptoms of, | 379 |
| pathology of, | 380 |
| the cure of, 38 | 1-382 |
| fome of the fymptoms explained, | 350 |
| Peripneumony, | 342 |
| PERITONITIS, | 384 |
| PERUVIAN BARK, not a specific, | 213 |
| its tonic power, | 214 |
| when proper in fever, | 215 |
| how most essectually employed; | 216 |
| | PERU- |

| PERUVIAN | BARK, the administration of, | in in- |
|------------|----------------------------------|---------|
| | termittent fevers, | 232 |
| | the tonic chiefly employed in | inter- |
| | mittent fevers, | 232 |
| PETECHIA | , | 734 |
| PHLEGMA | SIÆ, | 235 |
| PHLEGMO | N, | 274 |
| PHRENITI | s , | 291 |
| | the character of, | 293 |
| | the remote causes of, | 294 |
| | the cure of, | 295-299 |
| PHRENSY. | See Phrenitis. | ,,,,, |
| Physic, th | ne practice of, how taught, | £ |
| tł | ne theory of, how to be employe | ed, 4 |
| PHYSCONIA | | 1718 |
| | PULMONALIS, the general charac | • |
| | always with an ulceration of the | |
| | the pus coughed up in, how | J . 33 |
| | guished from mucus, | 856 |
| | accompanied with hectic fever, | • |
| | the various causes of it; | 863 |
| | from hæmoptysis, | 864—865 |
| | from pneumonia, | 866—869 |
| | from catarrh, | 870-873 |
| | from asthma, | 875 |
| | from tubercles, | 876-882 |
| | H h 2 | PHTHI- |
| | P.O. 24 M | |

| • / | | |
|----------|-------------------------------|-----------|
| PHTHISIS | PULMONALIS, from calcareous | mat- |
| | ter in the lungs, | 884 |
| | if contagious, | 886 |
| | from tubercles, fymptoms of, | 889 |
| | its different duration, | 896 |
| | the prognosis in, | 897 |
| | the cure of, | 899-924 |
| | the treatment of when arising | from . |
| | tubercles, | 906-921 |
| | the palliation of fymptoms, | 922-924 |
| PLAGUE, | | |
| | the general character of, | 665 |
| | phenomena of, | 665 |
| | principal fymptoms of, | 667 |
| | proximate cause of, | 668 |
| | prevention of, | 670-685 |
| | cure of, | 686-695 |
| PLEURIS | Υ, | 341 |
| PLEUROS | STHOTONOS. See Tetanus. | |
| PNEUMO | NIA, OF PNEUMONIC INFLAMMA | TION, 334 |
| | general fymptoms of, | 335-339 |
| | feat of, | 340-344 |
| | prognofis of, | 352→360 |
| | cure of, | 361 |
| ٤.,, | the management of blood-let | ting in |
| | the cure of, | 362-367 |
| ** | the use of purgatives in, | 370 |
| | | PNEU= |

| INDE | X. 477 |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|
| PNEUMONIA, the use of emetics in, | 371 |
| the use of blisters in, | 372 |
| the means of promoting | g expectora- |
| tion in, | 373 |
| the use of sweating in, | 374 |
| the use of opiates in, | 375 |
| Polysarcia, when a difeafe, | 1621 |
| cure of, | 1623—25 |
| Profluvia, | 1045 |
| character of the class, | 1045 |
| Pulse, the state of the, during the | paroxyfm of |
| an intermittent fever, | 12 |
| PURGING, its use in continued fever | rs, 144 |
| intermittent fer | vers, 234 |
| Pus, how produced, | 250 |
| PUTRESCENCY of the fluids in fever | r, the fymp- |
| toms of, | 105 |
| the tendency to in fe | ver, how to |
| - be corrected, | 222—226 |
| Pylorus, scirrhous. See Dyspe | pfia. |
| Pyrexiæ, | 6 |
| character of the class, | 6 |
| orders of the class, | 7 |
| Pyrosis, | 1427 |
| fymptoms of, | 1431 |
| proximate cause of, | 1433 |
| remote causes of, | 1432 |
| H h 2 | Pva |

| Pyrosis, cure of, | 1434 |
|--|-----------|
| Suecica of Sauvages, | 1428 |
| | |
| Q. | |
| QUINSY. See Cynanche. | |
| | |
| R. | |
| RACHITIS, | 1719 |
| its origin, | 1720 |
| remote causes of, | 1721-23 |
| phenomena of, | 1724 |
| proximate cause of, | 1725-28 |
| cure of, | 1729-36 |
| REACTION of the fystem, | 59 |
| violent in fever, fymptoms of, | 103 |
| violence of, how moderated, | 127 |
| REFRIGERANTS, the use of them in fever | , 134 |
| REMEDIES, table of those employed in com | tinued |
| fevers, | 227 |
| REMISSION of fever, | 26 |
| RESOLUTION of inflammation, how prod | uced, 249 |
| RESPIRATION, the changes of, during t | he pa- |
| roxysm of an intermittent, | 13 |
| REVOLUTION, diurnal, in the human bo | dy, 55 |
| RHEUMATISM, acute or chronic, | 433 |
| Acute, the remote causes of, | 436 |
| the proximate cause of, | 455-460 |
| J1 | RHEU- |

SINA-

| RHEUMATISM, acute, the symptoms of, 439— | 447 |
|--|------------|
| cure of, 461— | 470 |
| Chronic, symptoms of, | 450 |
| how distinguished from the acute, | 45 I |
| proximate cause of, | 472 |
| cure of, 473— | 476 |
| how distinguished from gout, | 526 |
| RICKETS. See Rachitis. | |
| Rose. See Erythema. | |
| RUBEFACIENTS, the effects of them. | |
| S. | |
| SCARLET FEVER, | 651 |
| the fymptoms of, | 656 |
| different from cynanche maligna, 651- | 655 |
| the cure of, 657— | 664 |
| Scrophula, 1 | 738 |
| the phenomena of, 1738—1 | 749 |
| the proximate cause of, | 750 |
| not contagious, | 75 I |
| not arising from the lues venerea, | 752 |
| the cure of, | -59 |
| Mesenterica, | 606 |
| Scurvy, | 789 |
| remote causes of, 1792—1 | 802 |
| cure of, | -09 |
| proximate cause of, 1811- | ⊸14 |

H h 4

| SINAPISMS, the effects of them, | 197 |
|---|---------|
| SKIN, affections of. See Impetigines. | |
| SMALL-POX, general character of, | 587 |
| fymptoms of the distinct kind, | |
| of the confluent kind, | 590593 |
| general differences between dif | |
| and confluent, | 594 |
| causes of these differences, | 595—600 |
| prognosis in, | . 593 |
| cure of, | 601—630 |
| inoculation of, | 602 |
| the feveral practice | s of . |
| which it confifts, | 603 |
| the importance of th | ie se- |
| veral practices bel | long- |
| ing to, | 604—615 |
| management of fmall-pox reco | eived |
| by infection, | 616—630 |
| SODA, | 1427 |
| SPASM, internal, means of removing in fevers, | 152187 |
| the proximate cause of inflan | nma- |
| tion, | 243—248 |
| Spasmodic affections without fever, | 1251 |
| of the animal functions, | 1254 |
| of the vital functions, | 1355 |
| of the natural functions, | 1427 |
| SPHACELUS, | 255 |
| • | SPLE |

| SPLENITIS, | 425 |
|--|-------|
| STIMULANTS, when to be employed in fevers, | 217 |
| their use in intermittent fevers, | 230 |
| STOMACA, its confent with the vessels on the | e |
| furface of the body, | 44 |
| Suporifics, arguments for their use in fe- | _ |
| vers, 163- | 167 |
| against their use in fevers, | 164 |
| Suppuration of inflamed parts, the causes of | , 251 |
| the marks of a tendency to, | 251 |
| formed, the marks of, | 251 |
| SURFACE of the body, its confent with the sto- | |
| mach, | 44 |
| Swellings, general. See Intumescentia. | |
| adipofe, | 1621 |
| flatulent, | 2626 |
| watery. See Dropfies. | |
| SWEATING, when hurtful in continued fevers, | 165 |
| rules for the conduct of in continued | |
| fevers, | 168 |
| use of in intermittent fevers, | 230 |
| Syncope, | 1171 |
| phenomena of, | 1171 |
| remote causes of, 1174- | 1178 |
| predifposition to, | 1184 |
| cure of, | 1189 |
| | Serv |

| Syncope, distinguished from apoplexy, | 1094 |
|---|-----------------|
| Synocha. See Fever. | |
| Synochus. See Fever. | |
| Syphilis, | 1760 |
| originally from America, | 1761 |
| how propagated, | 1762 |
| and gonorrhoa, how distinguished, | 1764 |
| | 3—88 |
| Т. | 5 00 |
| Tabes à hydrope, | 1609 |
| à fanguisluxu, | 1608 |
| derfalis, | 1610 |
| glandularis, | 1606 |
| mesenterica, | 1606 |
| nutricum, | 1608 |
| rachialgia, | 1606 |
| fcrophulofa, | 1606 |
| TARTAR EMETIC, its use in fevers, | -185 |
| Tetanus, | 1257 |
| remote causes of, | 1268 |
| cure of, | |
| pissileum Barbadense, or Barbadoes tar, in, | 1270 |
| LATERALIS, | 1268 |
| • | |
| Tonic medicines employed in continued fevers, | |
| intermittent fevers | |
| TOOTHACH, how far different from rheuma- | |
| | -480 |
| fymptoms of, | 478 |
| To | OTH- |

| I N D E X. | 483 |
|--|----------|
| TOOTHACH, predifposition to, | 481 |
| remote causes of, | 481-482 |
| proximate cause of, | 483 |
| cure of, | 485—491 |
| TRISMUS. See Tetanus. | |
| NASCENTIUM, | 1281 |
| Tussis. See Catarrh. | |
| TYMPANITES, the character of, | 1627 |
| the different species of, | 1628-30 |
| intestinalis, | 1628 |
| enterophysodes, | 1628 |
| abdominalis, | 1628 |
| afciticus, | 1628 |
| phenomena of, | 1632 |
| proximate cause of, | 1635—36 |
| cure of, | 1637-44 |
| Typhus. See Fever. | |
| the species of, | 70 |
| VAPOURS, or low spirits. See Hypochonde | riasis. |
| VENEREAL DISEASE. See Syphilis. | |
| VENERY, excess in, a remote cause of fev | er, 97 |
| Vesaniæ, | |
| in general, | 1528 |
| Vis medicatrix naturæ, | 38 |
| ST VITUS'S DANCE. See Chorea. | |
| Vomiting of blood. See Hamatemefis | 5. |
| effects of in continued fevers, | 172, 173 |

VOMIT-

| vomiting, the are of in intermitting levers, 230 | 34 |
|--|----|
| Vomiting of blood. See Hamatemesis. | |
| URINE, bloody. See Hamaturia. | |
| URTICARIA, the history and treatment of, 7 | 30 |
| W. | |
| | |
| WATER-BRASH. See Pyrofis. | |
| WHITES. See Leucorrhæa. | |
| WARM BATHING, the effects of in fever, | 98 |

Wine, the most proper stimulant in fevers, 218
its convenient use in fevers, 219
when hurtful or useful in fevers, 228

the administration of in fevers,

the marks of the good effects,

199

200

THEEND.

PRINTED BY
MACFARQUHAR AND ELLIOT.

BOOK'S in the different Branches of MEDICINE, Printed for and fold by C. ELLIOT, Edinburgh.

I. The HINBURGH NEW DISPENSATORY: Containing, I. The Elements or Pharmaceutical Chemistry. 2. The Materia Medica: or an alphabetical arrangement of the substances employed in Medicine, with an account of their virtues and uscs. 3. Pharmaceutical Preparations. 4. Medicinal Compositions. The two latter parts comprehending the preparations and compositions of the last London and Edinburgh Pharmacopæias, with fuch of the old ones as are kept in the shops; also the most useful of those directed in the London Hospitals, and in the Royal Infirmary of Edinburgh; together with the most esteemed foreign medicines, and a variety of elegant extemporaneous forms. Digefted in a regular method: and the different departments enriched by the introduction and application of the later discoveries in natural history, chemistry, and medicine; with particular directions for performing the various processes; remarks on the properties and uses of the several subjects; the means of distinguishing spurious substitutes, and of detecting adulterations, &c. New Tables of elective attractions, fingle and double; of antimony, mercury, &c. And copperplates of chemico-pharmaceutical inftruments. The whole being an improvement upon the Dispensatory of Dr Lewis. By C. Webster, M. D. and R. Irving, M. D. Price only 7s. 6d. neatly bound, containing 784 pages, and 6 copperplates.

 Synopsis Nosologiæ Methodicæ, exhibens clariss virorum Sauvagesii, Linnæi, Vogelii, et Sagari, systemata nosologica. Edidit, suumque proprium systema nosologicum adjecit, Gulielmus Cullen,

2 vols 8vo. 12s. boards.

3. Institutions of Medicine, by William Cullen, M. D. &c. &c. in one vol. 8vo, 4s. boards.

4. Dr Cullen on the Recovery of Perfons drowned and feemingly dead, 8vo, 1s. fewed.

5. The Structure and Physiology of Fishes explained, and compared with those of Man, illustrated with 50 large copperplates, in one very large volume folio. By Alexander Monro, M. D. Fellow of the Royal College of Physicians, and Professor of Physic, Anatomy, and Surgery, in the University of Edinburgh. Price 21, 28, boards.

6. Observations on the Structure and Functions of the Nervous System, illustrated with Tables. By Alex. Monro, M. D. President of the Royal College of Physicians, and Professor of Physic, Ana-

tomy, and Surgery, in the University of Edinburgh.

7. The Works of Alexander Monro, M. D. F. R. S Published by his Son Alexander Monro, M. D. &c. To which is prefixed, the Life of the Author. In one very large volume in quarto, elegantly printed upon a royal paper, and ornamented with a capital Engraving of the Author by Mr Basirc, from a painting by Allan Ramfay, Esq; besides several copperplates illustrative of the subjects. Price 11. 55. in boards.

The Doctor's Works contain, amongst others, all the best, and by far the greatest number, of articles in the Edinburgh Medical

Effays, and feveral in the Phyfical and Literary.

3. A Treatife on Comparative Anatomy, by Alex. Monro, M. D. F.R.S. &c. &c. Published by his Son Alexander Monro junior, M. D. A new edition, with considerable improvements and additions by other hands, 12mo. Price 25 in boards.

9. Monro's

9. Monro's Account of the Inoculation of the Small-pox in Scotland,

8vo, 1s. fewed.

10. A System of Anatomy, from Monro, Winslow, Innes, Herrion and the latest Authors: Arranged, as nearly as the nature of it work would admit, in the order of the Lectures delivered by the Professor of Anatomy in the University of Edinburgh. In two vols

8vo, illustrated with 16 Copperplates. Price 13s. boards.

11. A System of Surgery; by Benjamin Bell, Member of the Royal Colleges of Surgeons of Ireland and Edinburgh, one of the Surgcons to the Royal Infirmary, and Fellow of the Royal Society of Edinburgh. Illustrated with Copperplates. Vol. I. II. and III. 8vo, 6s. each, boards. This work, when completed, with a former volume on Ulcers, &c. by the fame Author, will comprehend a full System of Modern Surgery. The whole to be contained in other three vols 8vo. Vol. IV. V. and VI. will be published as foon as possible. Any volume fold separately.

12. A Treatife on the Theory and Management of Ulcers, with a Differtation on White Swellings of the joints. To which is pre-fixed, An Effay on the Chirurgical Treatment of Inflammation and its Consequences. By the same Author. A new edition, being the third, confiderably improved and enlarged, 6s. in boards.

13. h.nes's Eight Anatomical Tables of the Human Body, containing the principal parts of the Skeleton and Mufeles represented in the large Tables of Albinus; to which are added, Concife Explanations. A new edition, with an Account of the Author. Neatly half-bound, quarto, price 6s. 6d.

14. Innes's short description of the Human Muscles, chiesly as they appear on diffection; together with their feveral uses, and the fynonima of the best authors. A new edition, greatly improved by

Alex. Monro, M. D. 28. 6d. in boards.

15. Sharpe's Operations in Surgery, plates, 8vo, 4s. 6d.

16. Elementary Lectures on Chemistry and Natural History: Containing a Methodical Abridgment of all the Chemical Knowledge acquired to the prefent time; with a Comparative View of the Doctrine of Stahl, and that of feveral modern Chemists: The whole forming a Complete Course of those two Sciences. Translated from the French of M. Fourcroy, Doctor of the Facuity of Medicine at Paris, and of the Royal Society of Medicine, by Thomas Elliot. With many Additions, Notes, and Illustrations, by another hand.

In two volumes, price 12s. in boards.
17. Outlines of the Theory and Practice of Midwifery, by Alexander Hamilton, M. D. F. R. S. Edin. Professor of Midwifery in the Univerfity, and Member of the Royal College of Surgeons, Edinburgh. Price 6s. bound; or, with Dr Smellie's 41 Tables and Explanations,

ris. boards, and ras. bound.

18. Dr Alexander Hamilton's Treatife on Midwifery and Female Complaints, with the Treatment of Lying-in-Women, and the Management of New-born Children, for the use of Female and other Practitioners and private Families. It may be had with Dr Smellie's 41 Plates and Explanations at 10s. in boards, or without the fame at 4s. only.

19. A Treatise on the Theory and Practice of Midwisery. By W. Smellie, M D. To which is now added, his Set of Anatomical Tables, exhibiting the various Cafes that occur in Practice; accurately reduced and engraved by A. Bell, on 41 Copperplates, (including two additional Plates of Inftruments, by the late Dr Thomas Young and Dr Evans) with Explanations. A new edition,

Books published by C. ELLIOT, Edinburgh.

on fine paper and large print, in 3 vols 12mo. Price ros. 6d. in

boards, or res. bound.

20. Dr Smellie's Set of Anatomical Tables, and an Abridgment of the Practice of Midwifery, with a view to illustrate his Treatife on that Subject and Collection of Cases; 8vo size, 6s.; 12mo size, 5s.

21. The Third Edition, corrected, of Medical Cases, felected from the Records of the Public Difpenfary at Edinburgh; with Remarks and Obfervations. By Andrew Duncan, M.D. F.R.S. and A.S. Physician to the Prince of Wales for Scotland, &c. Price 6s.

A very fine Print of Dr Duncan, painted by Weir, and engraved by Trotter. Price 2s. 6d.

22. Dr Duncan's Heads of Lectures on the Theory and Practice of Medicine, with the Pathology, 12mo, 3s. 6d. boards.

23. Dr Duncan's Medical Commentaries, for 1783-4, 8vo, 7s. bound.

- 24. Baron Haller's First Lines of Physiology, translated from the correct Latin copy printed under the infpection of William Cullen, M.D. To which is added, a translation of the elaborate Index composed for that edition. The present edition has been compared with the last published at Gottingen by Professor Wristberg, and includes a translation of the whole of his Notes added to that edition, 2 vols 8vo.
- 25. Thefaurus Medicus, sive Disputationum in Academia Edinenss ad Rem Medicam pertinentium, a Collegio instituto ad hoc usque tempus, delectus, 4 vols 8vo. The whole is executed by the approbation of the present professors of the different branches of the healing art. Vol. IV. brings this Collection down to the year 1785; and the work is enriched with Dr A. Monro junior's celebrated thelis De testibus et de semine in variis animalibus, who obligingly furnished the publisher with the accurate original engravings for illustrating this fubject, 11.65. in boards.

26. Thefaurus Medicus Edinburgenfis Novus, ab 1759 ad 1785, 2 vols 8vo. 14s. in boards. This selection (by the Royal Medical Society) contains 38 of the latest and best Theses, and a list of all the Gra-

duations for the period.

27. Swieten's (Baron Van) Commentaries upon Boerhaave's Aphorifms concerning the Knowledge and Cure of Diteates; a correct edition, dedicated to Dr Cullen, 18 vols 12mo, royal paper, neatly

bound in calf, 31.3s. 28. Practical Observations on the more obstinate and inveterate Venereal Complaints, by J. Schwediauer, M. D. 8vo. Price 4s. fewed.

29. Experiments on the Red and Quill Peruvian Bark; with Observations on its History, mode of Operation, and Uses; and on some other Subjects connected with the Phenomena and Doctrines of Vegetable Astringents. Being a Dissertation which gained the sirst prize given by the Harveian Society of Edinburgh for the year 1784. By Ralph Irving. One vol. 8vo. Price 3s.

30. An Inquiry into the Nature and Caufes of Fever; with a Review of the feveral Opinions concerning its Proximate Caufe, as advanced by different Authors, and parti larly as delivered from the Practical Chair in the University of Edinburgh. Including some Observa-tions on the Existence of Putrefaction in the living Body, and the proper Method of Cure to be purfued in Fever. By Caleb Dickinfon, M. D. Price 3s.

31. En-

Books published by C. Elliot, Edinburgh.

31. Encyclopædia Britannica; or, A Dictionary of Arts and Scienses, with about 300 Copperplates. This valuable work includes the substance of all the represent Professors Lectures, in 10 vols large 4to. Price 121. in openeds.

32. Gaubius's Institutions of Medicinal Pathology, translated by

Charles Erskine surgeon. Price 2s. 6d. in boards.

33. The London Medical Journal, from January 1781 to the end of 1784, in 5 vols 8vo. Price 11. 158. bound.

The fame for 1785 in fingle numbers, as well as any of the former, at 15. 6d. each.

34. Compendium Anatomicum, totam Rem Anatomicam brevissime complectens. Auctore B. D. L. Heistero, M. D. Editio nova, in 12mo, 3s. in boards.

55. Disfertatio de Natura et Usu Lactis in diversis Animalibus, auctore Thoma Young, M. D. in Academia Edinensi Artis Obstetricæ

Prof. 8vo, 1s. sewed.

36. Celfus de Medicina, curavit A. Morris, cum Indice, 8vo, 5s. bound.

37. A fine Mezzotinto Engraving of Dr William Cullen, by Val. Green, from a painting of W. Cochrane, Efq; done at the expense of the Royal Medical Society, price 38.

58. Dr Balfour on the Influence of the Moon in Fevers. Published by the defire and recommendation of Dr Cullen, 8vo, 1s. 6d. fewed.

39. Albinus's Tables of the Skeleton and Muscles of the Human Body; with Explanations, engraved by Andrew Bell. Neatly half-bound, rl. 138. or in boards, rl. 118. 6d. in folio.

40. Lind on the Putrid and Remitting Marsh-sever which raged at Bengal in the year 1762, being a translation of his Thesis, 8vo, 1s.
41. Institutiones Medica, in usus annuæ exercitationis domesticos,

digestæ ab H. Boerhaave, 8vo, 3s. bound.

42. Harveii Exercitationes Anutonicæ, de Motu Cordis et Sanguinis Circulatione, fine foolfcap 8vo, 3s 6d. and fine thick post 8vo, 5s. both neatly bound.

43. A Treatife upon the Extraction of the Crystalline Lens. By Geo. Borthwick, Surgeon to the 14th Regiment of Dragoons, 8vo, 6d.

fewed.

44. Oratio coram Societate Physica, die quo primum ad Ædes novas dedicandas convenit, quam habuit Thomas Addis Emmet, M. D. ejus, nec non Societatum Reg. Med. Nat. Hot. et Speculativæ, Process annuus. Price 60

45. P. Carlo Woole Medical Works, complete in one volume 8vo, with

places, 6s. bound-











